

TOSHIBA

Model

ER-ND300C

For Household Appliances TOSHIBA MICROWAVE OVEN WITH SUPERHEATED STEAM OVEN
Instruction Manual & Cooking book

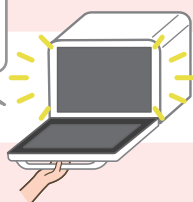


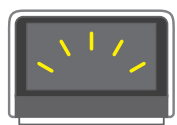
- Thank you for purchasing Toshiba microwave oven with superheated steam oven.
- In order to use the product safely, please read and understand all the instructions manual and Cooking book, before using the unit.
- After reading, please keep the instruction manual handy.
- Please ensure you obtain the warranty card for this product.

First of all, be sure to do the following steps!

- STEP 1** Read **“Safety precautions”** (Page 2~8) 

* Includes instructions you have to follow.
- STEP 2** **“Earth connector”** (Page 4) 

* To prevent electric shock that may occur during failure or short circuit.
- STEP 3** Insert the **power plug** 
- STEP 4** **Open/Close** the door (Page 8) 

The oven turns on when you open the door
- STEP 5** **Heat empty oven** (Page 16) 

* As the inside of your oven will become hot, please use it after it cooled down.

Once step **1** ~ **5** have been done

Let's start cooking! Please read pages 18~19, then start cooking.

Warming up <u>rice and side dish</u> Pages 20~22 • 30	Boiling <u>vegetables</u> Pages 27 • 29
Thawing <u>meat and fish</u> Pages 24 • 25	Warming <u>fried food crisp</u> Pages 27 • 30
Warming up <u>milk</u> Pages 24 • 26	Warming up <u>sake</u> Pages 27 • 32

* We have described a selection of warm-ups well used in everyday life. For others and details, please see the table of contents on the right page.

When heating with microwave oven

- Don't use square tray and/or gridiron. Instead, please put the food directly in the oven
-  icon will appear on the display screen

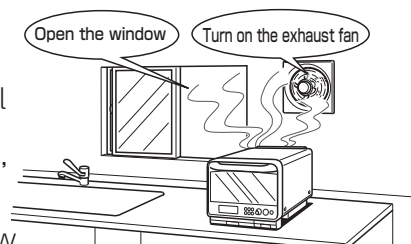
Put the food inside directly without anything else!



When heating with heater

Move small animals to another room, and ventilate the room!

- Please move animals which are sensitive to smoke and smell (ex. small birds) to another room, then turn on the exhaust fan or open the window.
- Especially at the beginning, smoke and smell may come out when you're heating the empty oven and burning off the oil.





What should I do?

Warming up



Only one touch to start

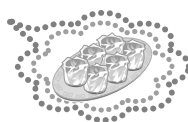
REHEAT

Moist and hot

Steam Reheat



plus
+ Steam



In addition
to that...

Adjustable
Desired Temperature

Handy and convenient

Microwave

90°C

-10°C

- ★ Softening butter
- ★ Making frozen stiff ice cream easier to eat

plus
+ Steam

Quickly giving moisture

Steam microwave

Roasting

Max.
300°C

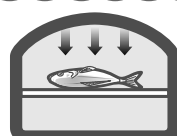
Quickly
roasting at high
temperature

Convection



Strong heating power
from above to brown
the surface of food

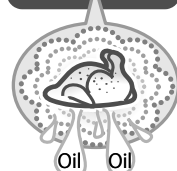
Grill



Max.
250°C

High heating
steam to cut out
extra oil

Superheated steam



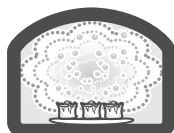
Oil Oil

For those who take care of their body...
Healthy cooking

Steaming

Steaming up softly

Steamed



Cooking at low temperature
around 80°C

Low temperature steamed*



* Only for automatic cooking
of steamed egg hotchpotch
and pudding

※Aspects of inside of oven and images are for illustrative purposes only.

Table of contents

Preparation and
confirmation

Safety precautions	2~8
Parts name and Functions	8~11
Heating mechanism	12,13
Vessels you can use / Vessels you can't use	14,15
Heating empty oven / Deodorizing	16
"REHEAT" recommendations	17
When heating with microwave	18,19

How to cook

Automatic cooking

Warming up rice and side dish	20
Tips to use well "REHEAT"	21,22
NON-FRIED / HYBRID cooking	23
Thawing meat and fish, warming up milk	24
Tips to use well "3 TYPES DEFROST" "MILK"	25,26
Cooking with the dial menu	27,28
Tips to use well the dial menu	29~33

Manual cooking

Heating / Stewing with microwave	34,35
Warming up at the desired temperature	36,37
Cooking with CONVECTION	38,39
Fermenting	40
Cooking with GRILL	41
Cooking with steam (STEAMED / STEAM MICROWAVE)	42,43
Cooking with SUPERHEATED STEAM	44,45
Reference for manual heating's setting time	46

In the following
situations

About notification sound	47
About notification signal / operation guide	48~51
How to do maintenance	52
Common inquiry	53~56
In case you can't cook well	57
Meaning of indicators and what to do	58,59
Before asking for repairs	58,59
Specification	Back cover

* Recipe collections are at pages 60~151

Here are the images and their meanings in this book.

Display

Lighting

Microwave

Flashing

Microwave

Menu to use
steam



Safety precautions

Please make sure to follow these instructions for your safety

- Important contents are mentioned to avoid injury to any person or damage to any property, and to use the product correctly and safely.
- Mentioned the sectioned degrees of injuries and damages which can occur in case you're using the product without respecting the safety precautions.
- Mentioned the instructions you should follow, classified by symbols.

DANGER

Matters which have great risk of causing "serious injuries" or "death".

WARNING

Matters which can cause "slight injuries" or "damages to your house / property".

CAUTION

Matters which have possible risk of causing "serious injuries" or "death".



"Forbidden" matters you should never do



Matters "you should follow the instructions of"



Matters "you should pay attention to"

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS READ CAREFULLY AND KEEP FOR FUTURE REFERENCE

The oven contains high voltage parts

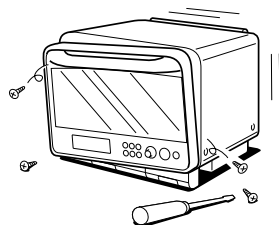
DANGER



Dismantling is forbidden

Do not dismantle / repair / modify the product yourself

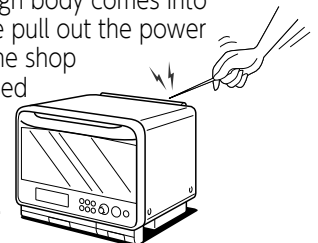
It may cause fire / electric shock / injury. For any repairs, please contact the shop where you purchased the product or Toshiba's support center for home electric appliances.



Forbidden

Do not insert fingers, a foreign body, or a metal object like a pin or a wire inside the product's inlet port, exhaust port, water supply cassette's delivery port, or other holes.

It may cause electric shock / injury. In case of any foreign body comes into the product, please pull out the power plug and contact the shop where you purchased the product or Toshiba's support center for home electric appliances.



Manipulation of power plug / power cable / electrical outlet

WARNING



Exclusive power supply

Make sure for connect the microwave oven to an exclusive power supply of the related voltage.

Sharing power supply with other appliance or use of extension power cord, may cause fire and electric shock.



Forbidden

Do not use the product in case the power cable and/or power plug is damaged, or the electrical outlet is loose.

If the supply cord is damaged, it must be replaced by the manufacturer, its service agent or similarly qualified persons in order to avoid a hazard. It may cause fire / electric shock.



Please make sure you fully plugged the power plug into the outlet.

It may cause electric shock and/or fire due to heat developed.

Manipulation of power plug / power cable / electrical outlet (Continued)

WARNING



Forbidden

Do not forcibly bend, pull, twist, tie together, put under a heavy object, tuck, or process the power cable or power plug

The power cable may be damaged and cause fire / electric shock.



Forbidden

Do not approach power cable or power plug to exhaust port or other places with high temperature.

It may cause fire / electric shock.



Pull out from electrical outlet

If you'll not use the product for a long period of time, pull out the power plug from electrical outlet

Or else, it may cause electric leakage fire due to insulation deterioration.



Forbidden

Do not operate if the door are damaged.

If the door or door seals are damaged, the oven must not be operated until it has been repaired by a competent person.



Clean up the dust

Clean up regularly the dust on the power plug

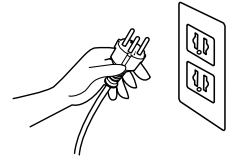
If dust collects on power plug, it may suffer insulation failure due to dampness, and it may cause fire. Please wipe it up with a dry towel.



Pull out holding the plug

When you're pulling the power plug out from an electrical outlet, hold the power plug while pulling it out

If you hold the power cable while pulling the power plug out, it may damage the power cable and cause fire / electric shock.



MICROWAVE ENERGY

Hazardous when carry out any service.

It is hazardous for anyone other than a competent person to carry out any service or repair operation that involves the removal of a cover which gives protection against exposure to microwave energy.

When installation the product

WARNING



Remove the packaging material

Remove all packaging material before using the product

If you don't remove them, they may ignite during operation and cause fire / burn.



Keep packaging plastic bag out of young children's reach or dispose of them

If young children wear a packaging bag on their head, it may obstruct their mouth and nose and cause asphyxiation.



Forbidden

Do not move flammable or heat-sensitive substances closer to the machine body

Do not move spray can closer to it

It may cause burnt deposit / fire.

Spray may ignite and explode.

Do not put it on tatami mat, carpet, or table cloth, and do not move curtains closer to it.

If you put the product's exhaust slot close to heat-sensitive furniture, walls with an electrical outlet, or heat-sensitive walls, they may suffer thermal deformation. So please keep them away the product.

Safety precautions

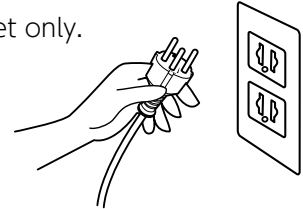
When installing the product (Continued)

WARNING



Always use the power outlet with earth socket.

For safety, connect the power plug to power outlet with earth socket only. Otherwise, it may cause electric shock.



- Inspect the microwave regularly. If door leakage protector is broken, do not operate the microwave until a proper repair by professional.
- Do not perform repair that need to uncover leakage protector without professional. Otherwise, it may cause a severe injuries.
- Observe the microwave when operating with plastic or paper containers. It may cause fire.



Do not use in environment close to water drops, steam emitting machines and fire.

It may cause fire / electric shock / electric leakage.

CAUTION



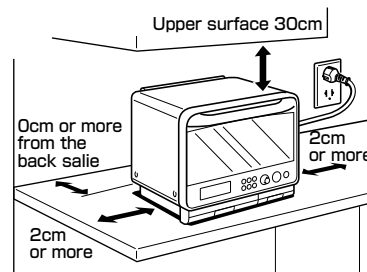
Placing the product with a space between it and the wall

Leave space between the product and the wall

It may cause fire due to overheat. There is an exhaust port from the inside of the oven at the rear upper part of the product.

- When there is a wall which is weak to heat, consumer electronics, furniture, electric outlet, please leave a space equal or superior to the dimensions on the right. Depending on the wall's material, the machine body may create contact traces on the wall. Also, if there is an electric outlet close to the exhaust port, or when you are worried about port, please leave a space equal or superior to the dimensions on the right in order to avoid direct contact with the exhaust air.
- When there is a glass material backward, as it may cause risk of cracking due to the difference of temperatures, please leave a space equal or superior to 20cm. (Glass may crack due to the difference of temperatures even with the space)

(Conformity to fire protection law standards Built-in type)



Place	Separation (cm)	
Upper side	30	30
Left side	2	0
Right side	2	4
Frontward	Open	Open
Backward	0	0
Downward	0	0

※Open 2cm on both sides or leave 4cm on the right side if you leave 0cm on the left side.

- If you're worried by the dirt on walls due to exhaust air or by the impact of steam, you can reduce the dirt on walls and the impact of steam by increasing the distance with the wall or put aluminum foil on the surface of the wall.



Put on a flat place which is strong enough

Put on a flat place

If you put the product on a table without enough strength, it may fall or collapse and cause injuries. Also, dew condensation water may slop over the floor. In case it toppled down / fell due to earthquake or other, please leave the product without using it and ask the shop where you purchased the product a check. Overturning prevention metal fixture to avoid the machine body's fall / topple.

While using

WARNING



When there is something wrong, stop using

When you see something unusual or broken, stop using immediately

The oven might start fire, smoke or the user might get electric shock.

<Example of abnormality, broken>

- The power cord or the plug gets very hot.
- Strange sound or smell comes out while using.
- The power sometimes does not go off automatically.
- You sometimes see sparks or smokes coming out.
- The door does not shut tight or is deformed.
- You feel electricity when touching the oven.

■ Please unplug and ask the reseller for checkup and repair.

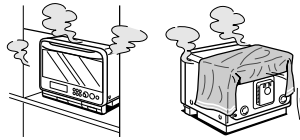
If smoke is observed, switch off or unplug the appliance and keep the door closed in order to stifle any flames.



Forbidden

Do not block the intake port and exhaust port.

It causes the fire.



Forbidden

Do not pull out and put back the power plug while cooking

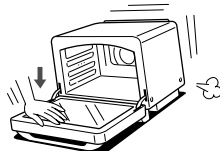
It causes sparks and could lead fire and electric shock.



Forbidden

Do not put too much pressure to the door or inside of the oven Do not hang to the door or ride on the door

It will cause deformation of the door and might cause damages to human bodies by the leaked electric waves. Also, by hanging to the door or riding on the door, the oven might tip over or fall, which might cause injuries.



Forbidden

Do not leave a child and those who do not know how to use to use the oven by themselves. And don't use it within infant's reach.

The appliance is not to be used by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction. Children being supervised not to play with the appliance.

Especially, while heating the oven or just after heating, never take your eyes off from your children. They might get electric shock, injured, or burnt.

When the appliance is operated in the combination mode, children should only use the oven under adult supervision due to the temperatures generated.



Forbidden

Do not use for other purpose than cooking

By overheating or abnormal operation, it might cause burns, injuries, breakages, or fire. Do not heat objects like clothes, towels, hot-water bottles sold for heating in microwaves, feeding bottles (disinfection bag), heating pads, or warmer for the bath tub.



Forbidden

Do not put an object on top of the oven or cover with cloth.

The object on the oven gets hot and might cause deformation, burnt, or fire. Do not put oven's accessories such as the square plate, either.

During use the appliances becomes hot. Care should be taken to avoid touching heating elements inside the oven, for cooking ranges and ovens Accessible parts may become hot during use. Young children should be kept away.

CAUTION



Forbidden

Do not jam objects in the door while using

The leaked electronic wave might cause damages to human bodies or start fire.



Forbidden

Do not hit or apply impacts to the square plate, the bottom of the oven, or the glass part of the door with other objects

The broken pieces can cause injuries. When inserting containers and bowls, please be careful not to hit the bottom of the oven or the glass part of the door. When there is a scratch on the glass, it could break while using.



Caution

Be careful not to jam your fingers when opening and closing the door

You might get burnt or injured.



Forbidden

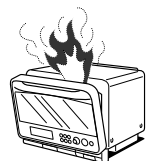
If food burns in the oven, do not open the door

By opening the door, the fire gets bigger and can cause more damage.

• Please handle if food burns:

- ① Press "Cancel" key with door shut and stop the operation.
- ② Pull out the power plug.
- ③ Keep burnable items away and wait until the fire gets put out.
- ④ If the fire doesn't get put out by itself, use water or fire extinguisher.

• Do not try to use again. Call the reseller for checkup.



BABY FOOD

Stirred and temperature checked

The contents of feeding bottles and baby food jars shall be stirred or shaken and the temperature checked before consumption, in order to avoid burns.

Safety precautions

While microwave heating

WARNING



Forbidden

Do not overheat foods

Longer cooking time for the food portion, it will cause smoke and fire.

- For manual heating, set moderate duration by referring the setting time on page 46 while checking the food inside carefully.
- Especially, please be careful with following foods: small portion, food with oils (bread with butter, fried foods, etc.), food with less water (popcorn, etc.), root vegetables (sweet potatoes, carrots, etc.), foods tend to get hot (red bean buns, etc.).
- For automatic cooking, please follow the contents in the instruction manual in regard to portion, container, plastic wraps, etc.



Forbidden

Do not heat food less than 100g automatically

Since the food temperature is not properly detected, food gets overheated and might cause fire.

- Please heat manually while checking the food inside carefully.



Forbidden

Do not use heating cook with infrared sensor for containers with lids

With lid, the food temperature cannot be properly detected, food gets overheated and might cause fire or the container might break.

- Please remove the lid before heating.



Empty foods in can, jar, or bag, retort food, and vacuum-packed food in other dish Remove freshness-keeping agent (oxygen absorber)

They may cause fire, explosion, damage to the oven, injury, and burn.



When heating baby foods and nursery foods, mix well and check the temperature after heating

The food may cause burns.



Remove PACKAGING

Liquids and other foods must not be heated in sealed containers since they are liable to explode



When heating food in plastic or paper containers, keep an eye on the oven due to the possibility of ignition.



Forbidden

Do not overheat drinks, oily foods, etc.

It may boil suddenly when or just after taking it out and may cause burns. Also, by putting powder like instant coffee may make the liquid boil suddenly.

Microwave heating of beverages can result in delayed eruptive boiling, therefore care must be taken when handling the container.

- Drinks: liquids like coffee, milk, soy milk, water, yogurt, soups like miso soup
- Oily foods: fresh cream, butter, etc.
- Thick foods: curry, stew, etc.

- Do not heat drinks with "REHEAT" key. For milk, use "Milk" key. Use "20 Sake" menu for Sake. For other liquids like coffee and water, follow the instructions on page 46 and set moderate duration and heat up manually.

- If overheated, leave the food inside the oven for more than 2 minutes and take it out after cooled down.

- Use shorter, wider mouth container.

- Follow the contents in operation manual with regard to the portion, container, placement, etc.

- Mix drinks with spoon or other tools well before and after heating.



Forbidden

Do not cook raw eggs, boiled eggs (with or without shells), sunny side up

If eggs are cooked in the oven, they explode and damage the oven, cause injury and burns. They may explode after taking them out from the oven.

Eggs in their shell and whole hard-boiled eggs should not be heated in microwave ovens since they may explode, even after microwave heating has ended.

- Scramble eggs very well before heating.
- Do not warm up boiled eggs (within dishes like Oden, chop suey).



Remove lid
Cut shell

Remove lids from high sealing containers, cut or crack foods with skin, shell, or film (squid, chestnuts, ginkgo, etc.)

They may break and damage the oven, cause injury or burns.



Only use utensils that are suitable for use in microwave ovens

CAUTION



Forbidden

Do not heat without anything in the oven

It may cause sparks, or the body or inside of the oven gets heated abnormally and leads high temperature, which may cause burns. Also, heating long duration or small portion makes inside of the oven hot and may cause burns. Please do not touch inside of oven right after heating.



Be careful when taking out dishes or foods and when removing plastic wraps

When it's hot, steam may come out immediately, which may cause burns.



While heating heater and steam heating

CAUTION



Forbidden

Do not use containers and bags that has been finished with metals such as the square plate, wire net, aluminum foil, metal container, metal skewer, metal rope, aluminum tape, aluminum

It may cause sparks and the bottom of the oven or door glass breaks and may lead injuries.

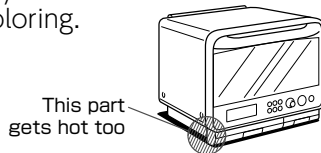


Do not touch

Do not touch hot parts (inside the oven, door, body, exhaust port, water supply cassette) and taken out square plate during and after cooking.

Due to the high temperature, it may cause burns.

- Please discard water in water receiving part after it gets cooled down.
- Do not place square plate on places not resistant to heat after cooking. It may cause deformation and discoloring.



Use thick commercially available mittens when putting and taking out foods and accessories

If you touch them directly, it may cause burns and injuries.



Forbidden

Do not use torn or wet mittens

It may cause burns and injuries.

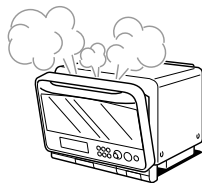


Forbidden

Do not put your face or other body parts close to the door during or after cooking

It may cause burns.

During and after steam heating, please be careful with heat and steam. Please be extra careful when opening the door as hot steam may come out.



**Change water in water supply cassette for every use
Discard water in water receiving part after every use**

It may cause mold and bacteria to grow.

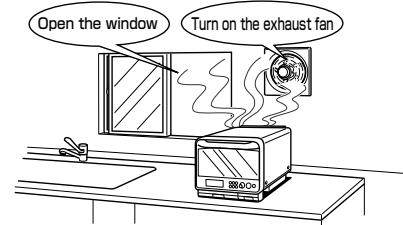
- Please always use fresh water when cooking. Please discard water in water receiving part after cooking.
- Since it may be hot, please wait and discard water in water receiving part and rinse it.



Move small animals

While heating heater, move small animals, such as small birds, that are sensitive to smoke or smell to another room. Turn the extractor fan or open the window for ventilation

Especially when baking for the first time to deodorize and burn oil in the oven, smoke and smell tend to happen.



Forbidden

Do not use the water supply cassette if it is broken

It may cause injury.

If there is crack or chip, do not use the oven and consult the reseller.



Be careful with steam

Be careful with the remaining steam to be generated while or after steam cooking

Opening and putting hands into the oven right away can cause burns and injuries. Please be careful if you have opened the oven while cooking as steam may keep coming out for a while.



Forbidden

Do not put your hands close to the left side of the inside of oven and steam outlet

It may cause burns.



Prohibit on water

Do not put water to the door, inside of the oven, square plate or cool them down suddenly during and after cooking

It may cause crack and you may get injured or it may deform.

Also, generated steam or hot spray may cause burns.

Safety precautions

Maintenance

WARNING



Unplug

Unplug the power plug during maintenance

Or else, it may cause electric shock, injury or burns.



No wet hand

Do not unplug the power plug with wet hand

It may cause electric shock.



Unplug and cool down

Unplug the power plug and let the machine body cool down before cleaning the body.

Or else, it may cause electric shock or burns.

- Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass.
- Shall state a steam cleaner is not be used.
- The appliance shall not be cleaned with a steam cleaner

CAUTION



Forbidden

Do not heat while oil, food particles or water exists inside of oven

The electric wave focuses on the dirty part and may cause sparkle, smoke, and fire.

- If something sticks, please wipe it off after the machine body is cooled down.
- The oven should be cleaned regularly and any food deposits removed.
- Failure to maintain the oven in a clean condition could lead to deterioration of the surface that could adversely affect the life of the appliance and possibly result in a hazardous situation.



Close the door while draining the water

Steam is generated while draining the water. Please close the door to prevent burns.

Notes

- Placing the oven to somewhere the body top can be left open if you cook fish or other food that cause oil smoke easily by heater heating cooking.

Keep at least 4m away from devices such as TV, radio, wireless unit (wireless LAN), wire antenna.

At the places with lower reception level, extend the distance until you do not hear the noise to prevent noise or disordered video image.

Keep away from heat and steam

Please make sure the steams from devices such as rice cooker and electric kettle will not be sprayed on the oven. It may cause damage.

Be careful when moving the machine body

Please hold the bottom of left and right side of the product and move.

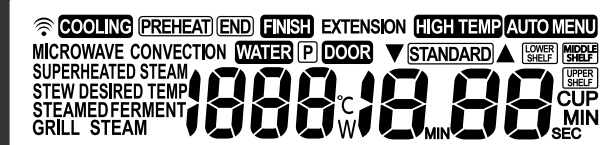
Parts name and Functions

Operation parts

Automatic menu*

Just select a menu. Automatic menus don't require setting of temperature and duration.

■ ONE TOUCH (4 - 13)			■ DIAL MENU (14 - 43)
[NON-FRIED]	[HYBRID]	[REHEAT]	13 Milk
4 Chicken Karaage	7 Teriyaki Chicken	10 Steam Defrost	14 Leaf
5 Fried	8 Hamburg Steak	11 Rapid Defrost	15 Root
6 Tempura	9 Beef Stuffed Pepper	12 Sashimi(Semi-Defrost)	16 Steam Reheat



Display part

Shows information like automatic mode, temperature time.



This is shown when selecting microwave cooking (includes cooking with microwave heating as a part of cooking) and flashes during cooking.

Energy saving function

Automatic power off

The power automatically shuts off if the oven is not used.

- If the door left shut/closed for more than 5 minutes while the display part shows "0", the power automatically shuts off.

While "High temperature" is shown, the power will not be shut off automatically.



The power turned on when the door is opened

The display part shows "0"

(Plugging the power plug only does not turn on the power)

* Automatic menu includes "Touch menu (4-13)" and "Dial menu (14-43)".

Menu number will be shown in the display part. Please select the desired menu number and use the oven.

Notification signal

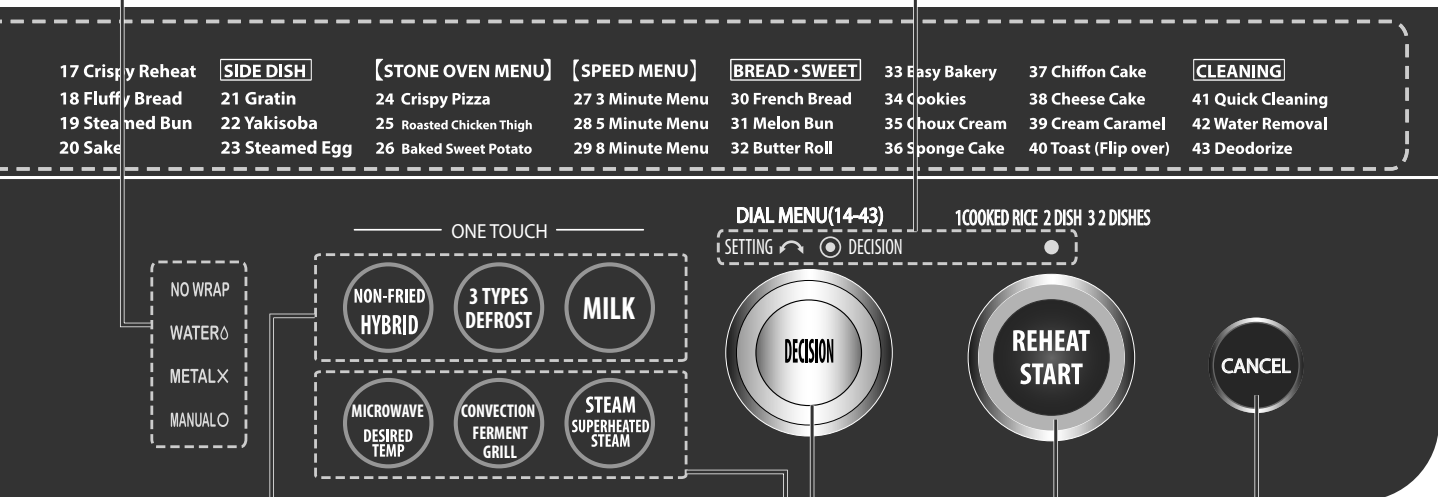
Notification for each usage will be shown with flashes.

- No plastic wrap: When plastic wrap is not required for cooking, it flashes. Please still use plastic wrap for warming up frozen food or thick food.
- Add water : During cooking that use steams, it flashes when no more water is left.
- No metal : During microwave heating, this warns not to use items with metal.
- Manual microwave heating OK : It flashes when manual microwave heating (600W, 500W, 200W, 100W, 900W, stew) can be done even the oven is cooling down after cooking.

Operation guide

Next operation will be notified with flash.

- : Select or set by turning the dial.
- : Press to confirm.
- : Press Warm up/start.



"Touch menu" key

Automatic menus that do not require duration or temperature set. (Page 23-26)

- Menu will switch every time you press.

Non-fried/Hybrid:

Chicken karaage → Fried → Tempura → Teriyaki chicken
 Hamburg Steak → Beef stuffed pepper

3 types of defrost: Steam defrost → Rapid defrost
 Sashimi (Semi-defrost)

Milk: 1 cup → 2 cups → 3 cups → 4 cups

Manual cooking key

Set the duration and temperature according to cooking. (Page 34-35)

Cancel Key

Use this key to cancel any operation or setting, or to stop an ongoing cooking.

※To confirm in the middle of a cooking, open the door without pressing the key. (The cooking will resume if you close the door and press Start)

"Reheat" / "Start" Double usage Key

Use this key to reheat rice and side dish (Pages 20-22) and, start cooking.

- Press the key to immediately start heating.
- The "reheat" key will not work once more than 1 min has passed after opening / closing the door. ("Door" will be displayed)

Dial

Follow the dial menu's settings, duration, temperature, etc.

- Turn: Set duration, temperature, finish adjustment, etc.
- Press: Enter

● **Dial menu:** Turn and select menu (14-43).

● **Duration:** Turn right for longer, turn left for shorter duration. This can be adjusted while cooking.

● **Temperature:** Turn right to increase 10°C, turn left to decrease 10°C. This can be adjusted while cooking. Desired temperature can be increased or decreased while setting. Turning to the right increases 5°C and turning to the left decreases 5°C.

● **Finish adjustment:** This is used for automatic menu.

Turning to the right makes it Increase and turning to the left makes it Decrease

Increase ← → Decrease

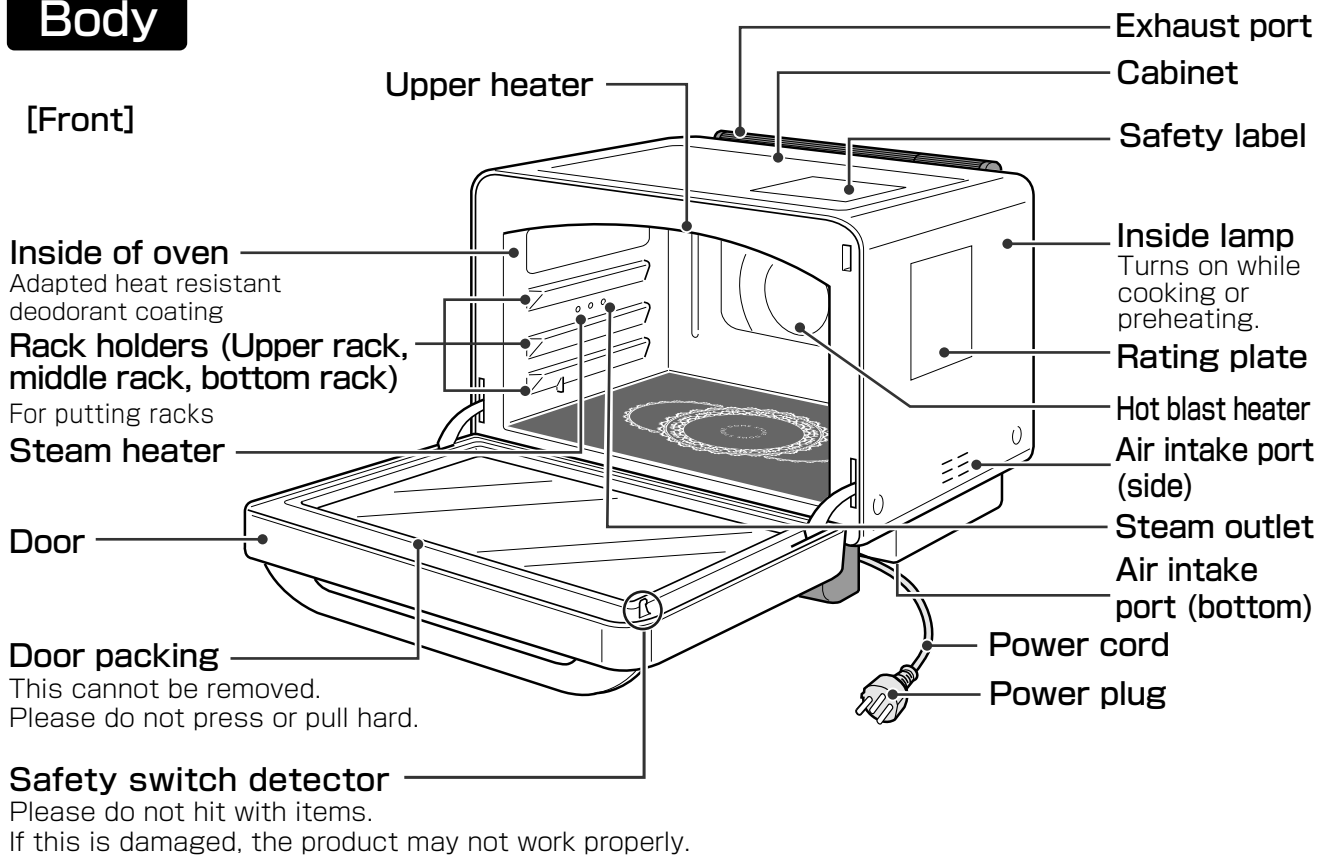
For reheat (rice, dish), Sake, Boiled vegetable (root vegetable), and Steam reheat, turning to the right sets to Finish level 4.

※Use this option for bigger portions (for 3~4 people).

Parts name and Functions (continued)

Body

[Front]



※“Upper heater,” “Hot blast heater” and “Steam heater” are outside of inside of oven so they are invisible.

Please wipe off the dirty part immediately.

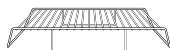
Accessories Please use accessories properly

2 x Square Tray (metal)



- Used for oven, grill cooking, fermentation, etc.
- ※For microwave cooking that shows  in the display part, this cannot be used as it causes sparks. (For Easy baking's fermentation, etc.)
- ※Please do not to cool down immediately after using. It may cause damage or deformation.

1 x Gridiron



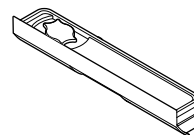
- Used for oven, grill cooking, crisp warming up, etc.
- ※For microwave cooking that shows  in the display part, this cannot be used as it causes sparks.

• Do not use accessories in other devices or for other purposes other than for this microwave oven.

Water supply cassette and water receiver

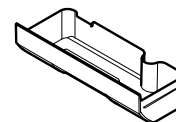
Please refer to page 11 for how to set to the body or for details about how to use, and use properly.

Water supply cassette x 1



Container to put water for supplying water to the steam.
Set this to the body even not in use.

Drain receptacle x 1

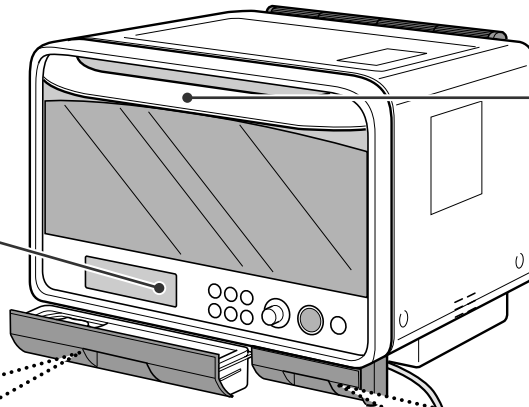


Container to receive food dirt, water droplet, steam water and other.
Set this to the body even when you're not using steam.

[Front]

Front panel
Control panel/
Display

Handle

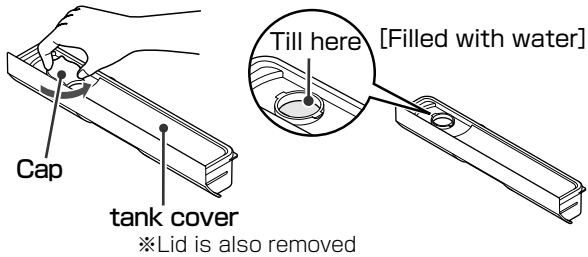


Water tank

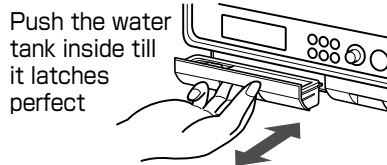
Container to put water to supply to steam. Set on the console even when not in use. At a capacity of approx. 200 cc, approx. 30 mins of steam cooking and approx. 60 mins of superheated steamcooking is possible.

■How to add water

When cooking using steam, the cap is opened and set by filling tap water up to the line of full level.



■Inserting and removing

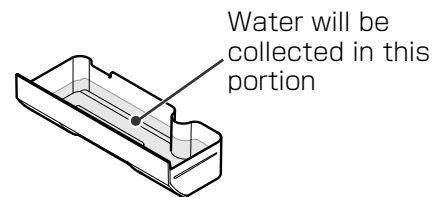


- Ensure that the cap and tank cover is closed properly.
- Always keep flat while in use because tilting causes water spills.
- Remove the water each time, after the steam has been used.
- Take care so that your fingers do not get caught while fixing

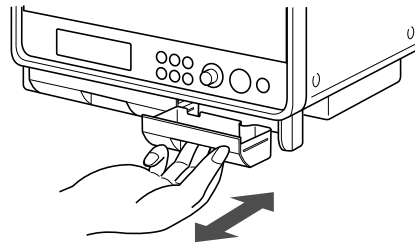
Drain tray

A container to stores water required for steam cooking.

Keep setting on the main body even if steam cooking is not used.



■Inserting and removing



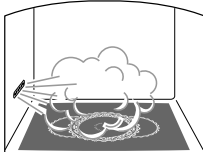
- Check if the setting is correct before cooking
- Remove the water each time, after the steam has been used.
- As it holds water accumulated during steam cooking, care should be taken when pulling out the tray.
- Take care so that your fingers do not get caught while fixing

When using steam mode steam, refer to page 51 for about cleaning.

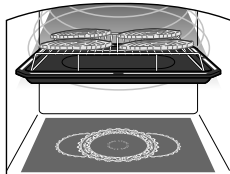
Notice

- When using the steam menu for the first time or when dirt accumulates due to prolonged non~usage, refer to page 50 for "How to clean with steam system".
- Ensure that the water tank and drain tray is always clean.
- Fill the water supply cassette with new water for each usage.
- Use tap water for steam menu. Do not use mineral water, well water or alkaline ionized water. The steam outlet may clog after prolong use.
- Before cooking, ensure that water tank is filled with sufficient water and both the tank and tray are fitted properly. If the water is too little or if the tank is inserted half way, an error message is displayed and the food will not be cooked properly.
- Do not fill the water tank with liquid other than water as it may cause damage.
- Care should be taken to ensure that the water is not at a temperature lower than 5°C . Water will freeze and steam will not come out.

Heating mechanism

Heating mode		Heating mechanism	Heating point	Usable accessories Unusable accessories
Microwave heating	Microwave	Heats with electric waves Water molecules of food is led friction when microwaves hit, and generate heats. Thus, the food gets heated uniformly inside and outside. ■Nature of radio wave  Absorbed by food and moisture content  It penetrates potteries or porcelains  Metal containers, aluminum retort packs will reflect and cannot be used for heating	●The time should be balanced with the quantity of food. If the quantity of food is doubled, the cooking time should be almost doubled as well. ●The time taken is low as the moisture is absorbed and the food becomes dry. Preset the time to a shorter duration and observe the food when getting cooked. ●Place the food directly in the oven.	Accessories cannot be used due to spark and fire.  Square tray  Gridiron
	Desired Temperature	Heats according to the final preset temperature. ●The final temperature of the food is detected by the Infrared sensors.	●Heating at a desired final temperature that range -10 to 90℃. Baby food is cooked according to desired consistency of cream. ●Refer to page 37 to preset the oven to desired final temperature. ●Timing is not set in order to heat till the finishing temperature.	
	Microwave steam	Use microwave and steam for cooking.		
Steam heating	Steamed	Heat with steam, oven and microwaves.	●Used for steaming dishes such as Chawanmushi. 	 Square tray  Gridiron

Please read Cautions for safety "When heating with microwave", "When heating with heater/steam" on page 6-7.

Heating mode		Heating mechanism	Heating point	Usable accessories Unusable accessories
Heater heating	CONVECTION	The combination of superheated steam and heater and fan help to cook food evenly.  CONVECTION... - Due to the functions of heaters and fans, it makes heated steam or heat wave pervasive, and heat as if wrapping food. Superheated steam... - Steam is heated at high temperature greater than 100°C to produce gas. Food gets cooked quickly. - It is an effective way to cook healthy cook as it remove excess oil from food.	- Some food increase in size after cooking. Place food items properly. - Observe the condition of food and adjust time as well. If the chamber still hot, may be repeated heating, set a shorter time and observe the condition of food. - Do not open and close the door frequently. The temperature inside will decrease. - During heating, rotate food or wrap the cooked part with aluminum foil. - Take out the food immediately after cooking to prevent overcooking. Due to the temperature in cooker, steam may not be visible. Especially, overheated steam is invisible.	 Square tray  Gridiron Follow the dish collection and combine.
	Grill	With the strong heat from the upper heater, mark burn on the surface of food. 	- To mark burn evenly, flip the food in the middle of heating. - After heating, take the food out immediately to avoid over burns.	 Square tray  Gridiron
	Fermentation	Heat with heaters and fans as controlling the temperatures. There are also fermentation using steam.	Used for fermentation of bread dough.	 Square tray  Gridiron

Vessels you can use / Vessels you can't use

Types of heating

Containers that can be used

MICROWAVE

STEAM MICROWAVE

Defrost

STEAMED

Notice sign  will be displayed



Pottery · Porcelain



- However, the following containers cannot be used.
 - Containers with gold and silver (Sparking)
 - Containers with painting (painting will peel off)
- There are some containers that get heated with the radio waves. Take care and avoid burns.



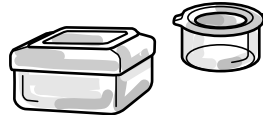
Heat resistant glass



- If the container is cooled immediately after being heated, it may break.
- Remove the lid for auto cooking menu function.



Plastic containers that are heat resistant up to a minimum temperature of 140°C.



- However, the following items cannot be used.
 - Food with high content of oils and fats or sugar (becomes very hot)
 - Sealed containers
 - Lids vulnerable to heat
 - Containers not marked with "Microwave oven use"
 - Containers or bags processed with metal such as aluminum on surfaces (May not be done well)
- Auto reheat cannot be used on containers with lids. Remove the lid.



Wrapping with minimum resistance temperature of 140°C.



- However, it is unusable for very fatty food, because such food reach a high temperature.
- Polyethylene plastic wrap is unusable, because it will melt and may catch fire.



Heat resistant glass



- However, if the container is cooled immediately after being heated, it may break.



Metal containers, wire mesh and skewers of aluminum and enamel etc.



- However, containers with plastic handles are not to be used as such handles will melt.
- Can not be used for a part of the menu.



Aluminum Foil



- It may be used for cover square tray or under the food burning or when grilling.
- Can not be used for a part of the menu.



Silicon container



Cannot be used for Superheated steam and grill.

- The temperature of the oven is set to «resistance temperature of the container - 30°C», do not place silicon containers at the rear end of the oven chamber.
(Example of preset temperature: In case the heat resistance temperature of the container is 200°C → Preset temperature must be below 170°C)
- Will get heated to a higher temperature if kept near the air outlet of the hot air heater (inner rear end).
The silicon container may deform if kept at the inner rear end.

Notice

For the way to use containers which are not mentioned, please contact their manufacturers or distributors.

Containers that can not be used

X Aluminum and metal containers such as metal rack unscrewed, etc. 

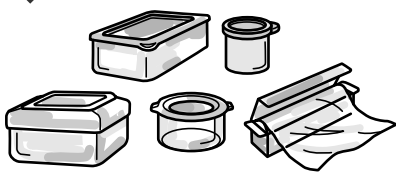
- Specially, in case of wire mesh and skewers there will be sparking.

X Aluminum Foil 

- However, is used partially for raw defrosting (microwave) Use in accordance to the information contained in this booklet.
Raw defrosting Page 25, : Liquor cans: Page 32

X Plastic containers and wraps that are heat resistant up to a maximum temperature of 140°C 

- They deform or break due to melting.
- Plastics such polyethylene, styrene, phenol, melamine and urea cannot be used.

X Plastic containers and wraps^{※1} 

- They deform or break due to melting.

X Ceramic and porcelain^{※1} 

- However, heat resistance pottery such as a cooking pan, gratin dish, etc., is usable.

※1 : [Fermentation] [Steam fermentation] are usable.
Use heat resistant ones.

X Glass that are not heat Resistant



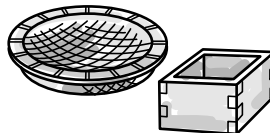
- Cut glass or toughened glasses cannot be used.
- Crystal or hardened containers of different thickness or if distorted are unusable.

X Lacquerware



- There is risk of the painting peeling off or getting cracked.

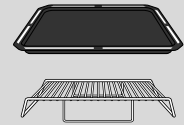
X Wood · Bamboo · Paper



- May result in sparks or burning.
- However, in case of easy baking, paper subjected to heat treatment or oven sheet can be used.

Accessories

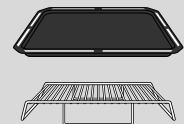
Square tray · Gridiron



X Unusable

- Not used due to sparking.

Square tray · Gridiron



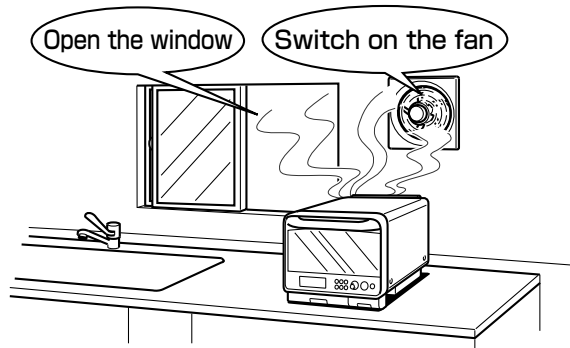
O Usable

Heating empty oven / Deodorizing

When operating the oven for the first time, refer to Cleaning on [43 Deodorize], in order to burn away any odor due to oil or grease (Empty grilling)

During the first time, smoke and smell may be released, this does not indicate a malfunction.

Remove any small pets or birds to different room that has ventilation to avoid suffocation due to smoke and open all windows.

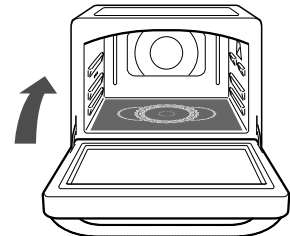


Empty grilling and deodorization must be done only after wiping off any dirt inside the oven.



Warming the empty oven • Deodorize

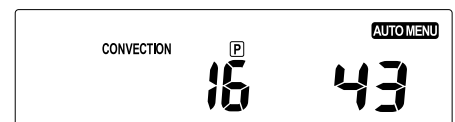
- 1 Do not place anything inside the oven, Close the door.



- 2 Select 43 Decide



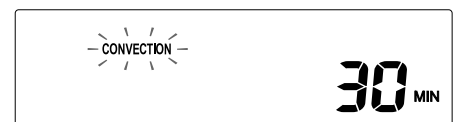
- If you turn left, you can select quicker.



- 3 Start (Start Deodorizing)



- 30 minutes to deodorize



- 4 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish deodorizing

- [High temperature] will be displayed.



Open the door and wait for the temperature inside to cool down.

- Since the glass door and oven chamber is hot, be careful.
- Do not repeat the deodorize option.

“REHEAT” recommendations

What can be used to warm up?



Preparation and
confirmation

Heating empty oven / Deodorizing / “REHEAT” recommendations

● Rice or food

→ Reheat [1 COOKED RICE], [2 DISH],
[3 2 DISHES]

Dial menu [16 Steam Reheat]

→ page 20 ~ 22

→ page 27 ~ 30



● Milk

→ Touch menu With
[13 Milk]

→ page 24 ~ 26



● Sake

→ Dial menu
[20 Sake]

→ page 27 ~ 32



● Coffee · Water Beverages

→ Set time and output
power in [Microwave]

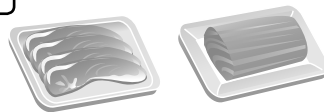
→ page 34 ~ 35 · 46



● Defrost meat and fish

→ Touch menu [10 Steam Defrost],
[11 Rapid Defrost],
[12 Sashimi (Semi-Defrost)]

→ page 24 ~ 25



● Well cooked food, fried food, roasted food

→ Dial menu [17 Crispy Reheat]

→ page 27 ~ 30



● Bread with side-dish on Top, butter roll and French bread

→ Dial menu [18 Fluffy Bread] → page 27 ~ 31



* Bread toast, please see on page 130

● Chinese bun

→ Dial menu
[19 Steamed Bun]

→ page 27 ~ 31



● Frozen boiled vegetable

→ Set time and output power in
[Microwave]

→ page 34 ~ 35 · 46



* Sprinkle water for heating corn
and mixed vegetable.
Use microwave safe container for heating.

● Commercially processed frozen food

→ Set time and output power in
[Microwave]

→ page 34 ~ 35 · 46



* Refer to the instructions on the packet for
heating and monitor the food while heating.

When heating with microwave

Microwave heating using the infrared sensor

- Reheat (Cooked rice • Dish • 2 dishes) ● 3 Defrost ● Milk ● Boiled vegetables
- Steam reheat ● Sake ● Desired temperature

※What is infrared sensor?

It is a sensor to measure infrared volume radiating from food in order to detect temperature at food surface. Heating while detecting temperature at food surface, enable us to cook at defined temperature without being affected by starting temperature, weight of food containers, etc.

To provide proper detection of food temperature with an infrared sensor, Please refer page 18~19.

Please follow the instructions

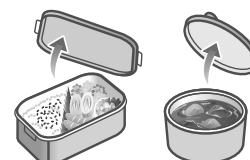
● Proper use of wraps

- When food wrap is used, some portion of it is unused. Read the instruction in the menu carefully.
- Ensure the wrap does not overlap and is covered securely in the bottom.
- Incorrect uses will cause the dish may not be cooked well. The food may burn due to smoke or fire.



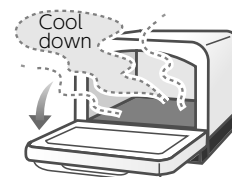
● Do not use cover

- If ceramic, glass or plastic products are covered with a lid, the infra-red sensor will not be able to detect the temperature of the food accurately and cannot heat correctly.
- Food boxes in market are the same. Please take cover and aluminum foil out.



● If the oven is continuous used, ensure that it cools down.

- If the oven is hot, the infrared sensor may not be able to detect the temperature correctly. If the [HIGH TEMP] is displayed in the control panel, wait until the display disappears.



● Use proper containers according to the quantities of food.



● Use the containers with a low and wide edge.

● Clean the cavity and wipe vapor before next use.

- If not proceed the cleaning, the infrared sensor may not work properly. It also will cause smoke or fire.



● Do not use square tray and gridiron.

- If square trays and grills are used, these can cause sparking leading to malfunction.

⚠ WARNING



PROHIBIT

Do not heat foods under 100g with auto menu function.

The appliance cannot detect the exact temperature of food. The food may overheat and cause fire.

- Please heat the food with manual setting and monitor the process.



PROHIBIT

Do not heat seals containers in oven that use infrared sensor mode.

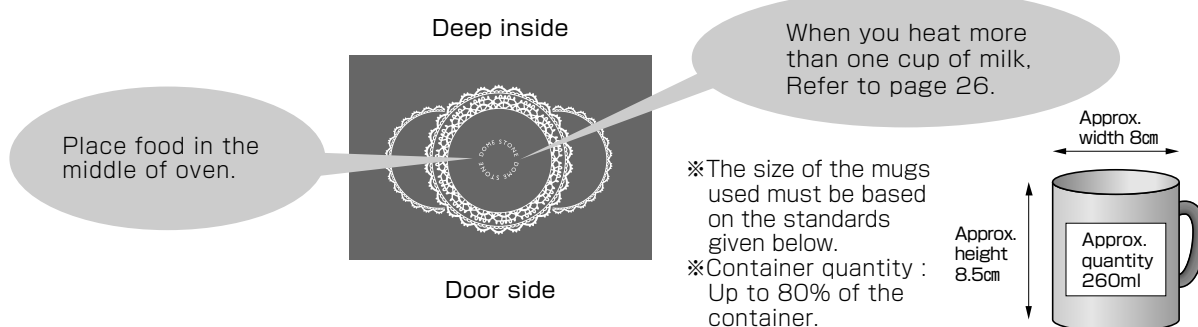
It is difficult to detect high temperature that builds up and the food may overheat. That may cause fire and container may be crack or broken.

- Remove the lid of container before heating.

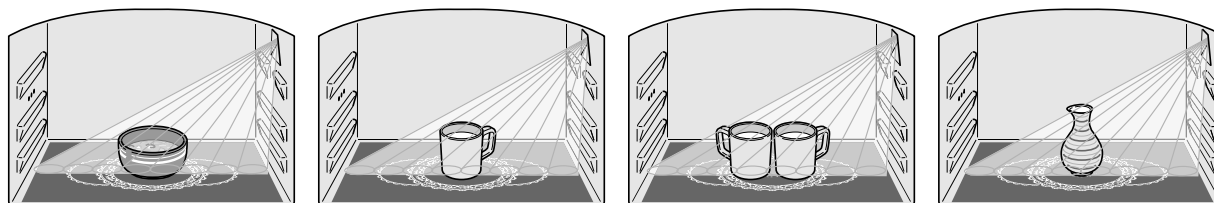
Preparation and
confirmation

When heating with microwave

Proper positioning of food



Infrared sensor detection image and How to place object in the oven



Reheat, Desired Temp.

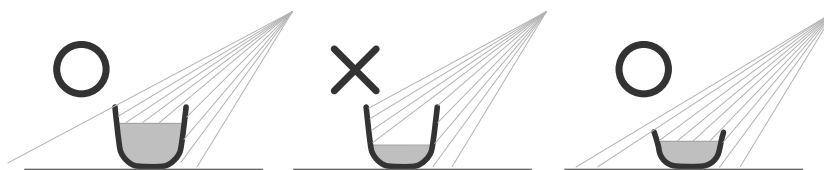
1 cup (milk)

2 cups (milk)

mug (sake)

(Please refer to each operation page for procedures or details.)

For a small item of food, it may not be detected by infrared sensor and cannot be cooked well.



■ Place food in the middle of oven

In case of multiple food items, place at the center of the oven chamber close together.

Place food correctly!



- If you place food at the edge, it may not be cooked well. so please always place at the middle.
- For a small item of food, though you place it in the middle, it may not detected and causes smoke or fire. In case of small quantity of food, heat the food manually with "MICROW AVE" monitoring the process.
- For beverage, if you place it at the edge, it may overheat and boil. When take them out from the oven, they might blow and cause burn injury.

■ When you reheat two dish, put the colder one on the right hand side.

Using infrared sensor

Warming up rice and side dish

Just place food and press **Reheat key**, then the food will be easily reheated.

[No wraps needed] [Metals×] signs will light.

(Although [No wraps needed] sign lights, there are some kinds of food better to be wrapped. Please refer to Tips for using "Reheat" skillfully on page 21-22 for details)



Press once then 1 Cooked rice

Press twice then 2 Dish

Press three then 3 Two dish

! WARNING



PROHIBIT

Do not heat foods under 100g with Auto heat function.

The appliance can not detect the exact temperature of food. The food may overheat and cause fire

- Please heat the food with manual setting and monitor the process



PROHIBIT

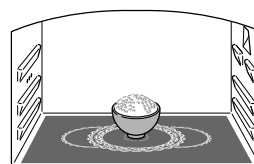
Beverage should not be reheated with [Reheat button].

It might be too hot and suddenly boiled. It might cause burn injury when taken out.

- Use "Milk" key for reheating milk, "20 Sake" on menu for reheating liquor. For coffee, water etc., refer to the time on page 46 to reheat manually as monitoring.

Basic operation (Ex : Reheat rice.)

1 Place food (Rice) at the center of the oven chamber



Place at the center of the oven chamber without wrapping

Accessories cannot be used

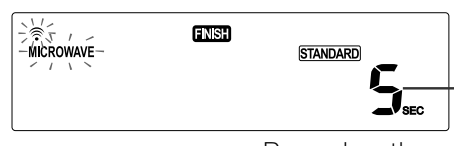
2 Start (Start reheating)



- As you press each time, The state will be switched to
→ 1 Rice → 2 Dish → 3 Two dish (within 5 seconds)

- Press within 1 minute after closing the door.

→ Will not work if you wait for more than 1 minute after opening or closing the door ("DOOR" will be displayed) press "REHEAT" key after opening and closing the door once again.



Depend on the food or menu selected, the remaining time is displayed.

3 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Once cooking is completed will flash, and the fan may operate to **COOLING** the interior of the oven. Cooking can be continued when the fan is operating. (However, there are some automatic menus that cannot be used.)

The container is hot, take care while removing the container



Heat Adjustment

→ Can be increased or decreased by turning the dial to [INCREASE] or "DECREASE" within 10 seconds of starting.

- Turn right [Increase] and left [Decrease] for selection. Increase and Decrease can be select 1,2,3 levels both.
- [Increase 4] can only be set to Rice or Dish.

DECREASE INCREASE



When you reheat food for three persons or more

→ After starting, turn the dial to the right within 10 seconds, Set at [Increase 4]

For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

→ This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored.

If the door is opened during the cooking process.

→ Press "CANCEL" and heat manually with "MICROWAVE" while monitoring the process (see pages 34 and 35)

When you want to heat using preferred temperatures

→ Heat setting the temperature with "DESIRED TEMP" (See Page 36 and 37)

Tips to use well “REHEAT”



the instructions (page 18 ~ 19)

Microwave (Infrared sensor)

Accessories cannot be used

1 COOKED RICE ... Quickly heats the food

- Quantity that can be heated at one time ... Refrigerated or room temperature 100 to 600g, Frozen 100 to 300g
- Rice that is refrigerated or is at room temperature must be heated without a lid or wrapping
 - In case of refrigerated rice etc., that is hard, loosen the lumps and sprinkle water.
- Frozen rice must be wrapped, placed in a container and heated
 - Must be placed on the tray with the folded side of the wrapping facing downwards.



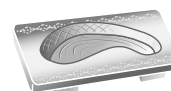
◆◆ How to preserve rice with freezing method ◆◆

- Rice must be spread thinly (2~3 cm) with proper amount for each time (150g). If you make rice round off or warm them all together in big volume, it may be difficult to be warmed up well with heat reaching inside. Food is put in preservation containers or preservation bags, it may not be warmed up well.
- Let's prepare tasty hot rice as well as possible. if we preserve food by using plastic wrap to cover while it is still fragrant with heat, steam will be protected and prevented from escaping, so it will be hardly dry though being reheated.



2 DISH ... Food that can burst or pop easily, food with thickening agent, soups and frozen foods can be easily heated

- When you want reheat quickly, please do with [1 Rice] (Be careful of pops or spreads)
- The quantity that can be heated at one time ... Refrigerated or room temperature 100 to 600g, Frozen 100 to 300g
- Heat the food without wrap or lid.
 - In case of boiled food, drain the broth completely before heating.
 - In case of steamed food, if food is too dry, sprinkle such food with water.
 - In case of soup, dial [Finishing] to [INCREASE].
 - In case of grilled fish, dial [Finishing] to [DECREASE].
- Frozen food must be wrapped, placed in a container and heated
 - Must be placed on the tray with the folded side of the wrapping facing downwards.
 - When you freeze food, fit the wrap tight onto the food.
 - Frozen Shumai...Set the finishing adjustment at [INCREASE].
- Thick foods (such as curry and chop suey) must be heated with the wrapping (to prevent the juice from flying)
 - Place the food in a deep container and wrap from the top to the bottom so that the food is completely covered. (If there are any gaps, infra-red sensor will not work effectively, and there is a risk of smoke or burning of the food) mix the food after heating is completed.
 - Since thick foods such as curry and chop suey are difficult to heat, Heat with "3 2 dishes" [INCREASE 3].
 - Since heating frozen food is difficult, if heating is insufficient, heat manually with "MICROWAVE" while monitoring the progress. (Pages 46)



Sink the wrap to stick on the food.



[Deep container]

■ When heating more than one dish...

- When the food items are same (type, temperature and quantity) heat with either "1 Cooked rice" or "2 Dish".
- When the food items are different, or there is a difference in temperature (frozen and refrigerated, frozen and normal temperature), heat with "3 2 dishes".

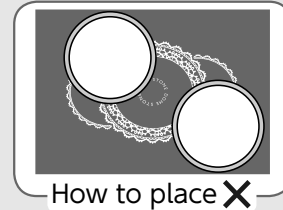
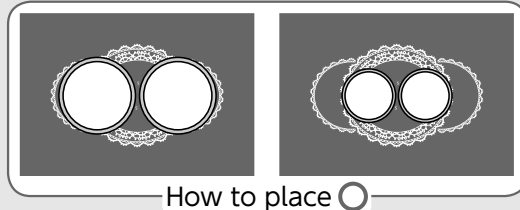
■ When heating commercially processed frozen food...

- It may not be heated well with auto [reheat]. Refer to the instructions on the packet for Heating with manual [Microwave] and monitor the food while heating.

Tips to use well “REHEAT”

3 2 DISHES... Different types of food, items with differences in temperatures are heated at the same time for eating and this takes more time compared to [1 Cooked rice]

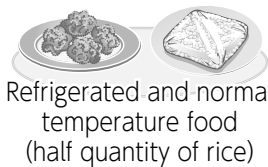
〈 Placed Position 〉 Place close together at the center. More time compared to [1 Cooked rice] try to ensure that food is not placed at the ends. When there are temperature differences, ensure to place the colder one on the right hand side.



- The quantity that can be heated at one time ... refrigerated, normal temperature for single item 100 to 250g, Frozen, for single item 100 to 150g
- There may be cases where the food may not be heated properly depending on the combination of the type and quantity of food.
- Protect the heated quantity
 - rice and food ... the food must be slightly less in quantity compared to rice. (half quantity to same quantity of the rice)



Refrigerated and normal temperature rice



Refrigerated and normal temperature food (half quantity of rice)



Reheat curry and frozen rice (about the same quantity)

- Frozen rice and refrigerated food



slightly less compared to the quantity of rice

● Food that does not get heated properly with 2 dishes

- Frozen curry, soup, grilled fish that can burst easily, commercially available cooked frozen food and dishes with dipping or sauces
→ “2 Dish” and heat the items one by one. (See page 21)
- Bread or Beverages
→ Heat after reading the “Reheat” Recommendation Guide. (See page 17)
- When the 2 dishes includes frozen dish
→ if heating is insufficient, heat manually with “MICROWAVE” while monitoring the progress.

● Heat without wrap or lid

- Rice... For refrigerated rice etc. that is hard, loosen the lumps and sprinkle water.
- Boiled food...Broth is removed.
- Steamed food...Mist is released when dried.

● Frozen food must be wrapped, placed in a container and heated

- Frozen food...Must be placed on the tray with the folded side of the wrapping facing downwards.
- When you freeze food, fit the wrap tight onto the food.

● Thick foods (such as curry and chop suey) must be heated with the wrapping (to prevent the juice from flying)

- Place the food in a deep container and wrap from the top to the bottom so that the food is completely covered.
(If there are any gaps, infra-red sensor will not work effectively, and there is a risk of smoke or burning of the food) mix the food after heating is completed.
- Since thick foods such as curry and chop suey are difficult to heat, Heat with “3 2 dishes” [INCREASE 3].



[Deep container]

NON-FRIED/HYBRID cooking

NON-FRIED
HYBRID

We explain basic operations for the automatic menus to be selected with the Non-fry/Hybrid keys. Please refer to the Cuisine booklet for detailed procedures.

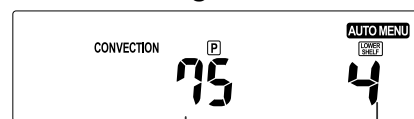
- Non-fry : Food not fried in oil.
- Hybrid : Grill • Use superheated steam and heater to cook food

Basic operations

1 Select Menu number



[NON-FRIED]	[HYBRID]
4 Chicken Karaage	7 Teriyaki Chicken
5 Fried	8 Hamburg Steak
6 Tempura	9 Beef Stuffed Pepper



Eg. : 4 Fried chicken

Cuisine booklet page

Menu number

- You can choose menus from 4~9. Menu changes as you press.
- Press the menu which needs preheating (7 • 8 • 9)



To start preheating → The buzzer will beep 5 times when finish preheating

2 Place food at the specified position Basic operations

※Water tank preparation is needed for Menu 6, 7, 8 and 9(Refer to page 11)

3 Start (Start cooking)



4 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Since the square tray etc will be hot, take care while removing the container. In addition, be careful as there will be steam coming out of the outlet port after steam cooking.

The chamber and square tray are hot.
Be careful when taking out.



■ Heat Adjustment

- Can be increased or decreased by turning the dial to [INCREASE] or "DECREASE".
- Turn right [Increase] and left [Decrease] for selection. Increase and Decrease can be select 1,2,3 levels both.

Decrease Increase



Short Long



■ To increase or decrease the time during the cooking

- when the remaining time is displayed, rotate the knob to increase or decrease the time by 1 minute.

■ If the water in the water tank become empty while cooking.

- will start blinking. Add water in the water tank.
- [WATER] display will disappear once water is added.(Water can be added to the water tank, even during cooking operation)

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored. However, [CLEANING] cannot be extended.

Tips

Since the square tray will be hot after cooking, Be careful!

- Be careful when open the door to take the food out as hot steam escapes from the oven.
- Please read Safety Precaution[Heater heating/Steam heating on page 7.

Notice

Follow the information provided in the instruction manual and the separate cuisine booklet for ingredients, quantity and cooking methods.

- The dishes (quantity) excluding those described in the separate cuisine booklet may not get prepared properly with dial menu(Heat with manual cooking while monitoring the progress.)
- The final result may vary depending on the room temperature, initial temperature and power supply voltage etc.

Using infrared sensor

Thawing meat and fish, warming up milk

3 TYPES
DEFROST

MILK

⚠ WARNING



PROHIBIT

Do not set temperature too high when warm up beverage.

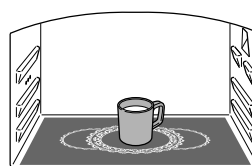
Since liquid which is beverage may boil right away and cause burn injury when being taken out.

- Before and after reheating beverage, it should be stirred thoroughly by a spoon.

Basic operations (Ex : Reheat milk)

1 Place the food into the chamber.

※ [10 Steam Defrost] needs water tank preparation.
(Refer to page 11)
Insert the water supply cassette till it touches the rear end.



Place at the center of the chamber

Microwave (Infrared sensor)

Accessories
cannot be used

2 Press **13 Milk** then choose number of cups



3 TYPES DEFROST 10 Steam Defrost → 11 Rapid Defrost → 12 Sashimi(Semi-Defrost)

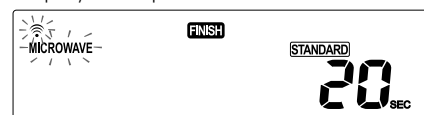
MILK 13-1 cup → 13-2 cup → 13-3 cup → 13-4 cup

REHEAT	13 Milk
10 Steam Defrost	14 Leaf
11 Rapid Defrost	15 Root
12 Sashimi(Semi-Defrost)	16 Steam Reheat

3 Start (Start heating)



Switches to the remaining time display from the middle
Display example : Milk



4 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

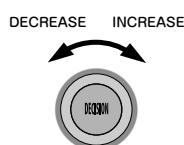
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Once cooking is completed will flash, and the fan may operate to **COOLING** the interior of the oven.
Cooking can be continued when the fan is operating.
(However, there are some automatic menus that cannot be used.)

The container is hot,
take care while
removing the
container



■ To select desired finishing,

- Select the menu, then turn the dial to adjust.
- Turn right [INCREASE] and left [DECREASE] for selection. Increase and Decrease can be select 1, 2, 3 levels both.



■ If the door is opened during the cooking process.

- Press "CANCEL" and heat manually with "MICROWAVE" while monitoring the process (see pages 34 and 35)

■ When you want to heat further (extend) after completion

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored

Microwave (Infrared sensor)

+

Steam*

※Steam will be added only on [10 STEAM DEFROST]

Please read



Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

Accessories
cannot be used

Defrosts the meat and fish that was kept in the freezer.
Defrost at once in the frozen state after removing from the freezer.

(When the surface is melting, it may terminate while insufficiently defrosted.)

10 Steam Defrost : Refer water tank preparation (page11)

It takes time but defrost until you can loosen minced meat or peel sliced meat by microwave heating and steam heating.

11 Rapid Defrost

Takes shorter time than steam full defrost and the food will be harder.

(Meat or sliced meat with much fat will specially be harder and may cause not to be defrosted well.)

12 Sashimi(Semi-Defrost)

Finished to a state where knife can enter easily. Ready to be eaten as soon as the food is served on the tray and kept on the table.

Place at the
center in the
chamber without
wraps

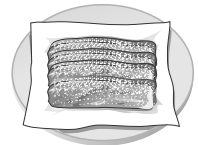


Shallower Styrofoam tray

● Amount which can be defrosted at once ... 100~600 g

● Defrosted along with the foam tray after removing the wrap or lid

- Since the sensor will not work properly with deep foam trays, either transfer to a shallow tray or spread a kitchen paper on a flat tray and place on this tray for defrosting.



● Arrange food to be defrosted in proper size. (Food up to a thickness of 3cm will be defrosted properly)

- If 2 or more items are to be defrosted at the same time, items of the same type and size have to be collected.

● Thick lumped meat has to be set "Finishing" to [INCREASE].

● Cool the oven chamber before starting to defrost.

- The sensor will not work effectively if the inside of the oven is hot. When [C21] [HIGH TEMP] is displayed, press the "CANCEL" button, open the door and wait for the inside of the oven to get cooled.

● Use Aluminum foil to prevent discoloration or cooking.

- It is recommended to wrap the surrounding when quantity is big.
- If shape is uneven like fish, wrap on thin parts to prevent overheated.
※ Firmly roll aluminum foils. If aluminum foil touches the walls, bottom and door of the chamber, it may spark or break the glass so please be cautious not to let it touch.



● According to the shapes or types of food to defrost, it may boil only partially or hard parts may remain.

- Especially, fat or sliced hot pot meat may not defrosted well.

Freeze well, defrost well

- Prepare fresh food to freeze.
- Food material should be thinly sliced (2 ~ 3 cm.), separating them into each proper volume and make them flat for use at each time. If freeze them over in many layers or bundle, it will be difficult to defreeze.

■ If the quantity of food used is less than 100 g.

→Use [MICROWAVE 100W] to heat as monitoring the food closely (Page 46).

A little
quantity is
not good !





Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

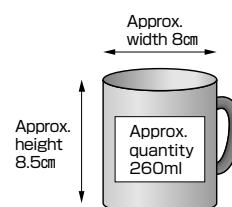
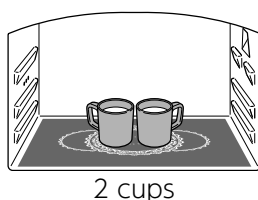
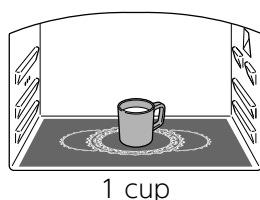
Microwave (Infrared sensor)

Accessories cannot be used

13 Milk

Reheat milk in a cup.

- Setting number of cups ... It changes as as pressing.
- Amount you can reheat at once ... 13-1 : 1 cup, 13-2 : 2 cups, 13-3 : 3 cups, 13-4 : 4 cups (Please confirm when you select the number of cups as it will cause over heating)
- Place the cup at the center of the chamber.
If the cup is not place at the center, the infrared radiation may not be able to sense temperature accurately and the milk may start boiling.



- Follow the instructions regarding cup size and the quantity of milk used.
If the cup size or the quantity of milk differs, the infrared sensor may not work properly.
 - Use a short cup with wide mouth.
The cup size should correspond to that illustrated in the figure.
 - Use 1 cup or glass of 200ml as standard amount. (if being less than this, it may cause eruptive boiling)

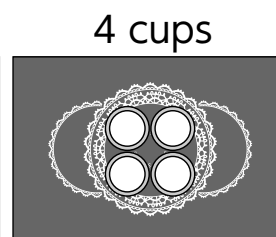
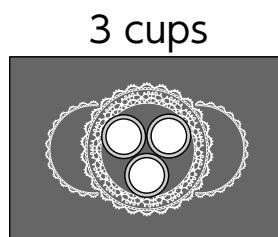
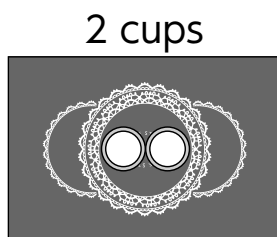
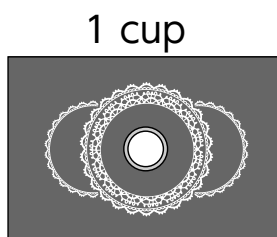
The milk may start boiling suddenly after taken out causing burn injuries.

- Stir the milk with spoon before reheating.
- After reheating, wait for a while before taking the milk out.



■ How to place according to the number of cups

→Place all the cups at the center of the chamber.



■ In case the cup size or the quantity of milk used is different

→Use [MICROWAVE] to heat and monitor the food closely (Refer page 46)

Auto cooking

Cooking with the dial menu



The basic operations of the dial menu have been explained.

See the tips for effective use given in pages 29 to 33. (MENU 14~20, 33, 40)

Please refer to the Cuisine booklet for detailed procedure for each menu.

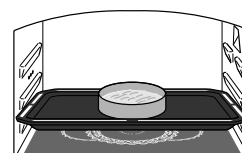
Basic operations (Ex : 36 Sponge cake) The operations may vary depending on the menu.

1 Place the food into the chamber.

※Prepare water supply for the menus that are marked with (Refer page 11)

On page 29~33

Refer to cuisine booklet for other menus.



Place at the specified position.

2 Select menu



DIAL MENU (14 - 43)			
13 Milk	17 Crispy Reheat	SIDE DISH	[STONE OVEN MENU]
14 Leaf	18 Fluffy Bread	21 Gratin	24 Crispy Pizza
15 Root	19 Steamed Bun	22 Yakisoba	25 Roasted Chicken Thigh
16 Steam Reheat	20 Sake	23 Steamed Egg	26 Baked Sweet Potato



Cuisine booklet page

Menu number

• As the menu number 14-43 are displayed on the control panel, select the menu number.

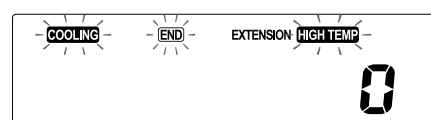
3 Start (Start cooking)



Displays remaining time.

4 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]
 - If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
 - Since the square tray etc. will be hot, take care while removing the container.
- In addition, be careful as there will be steam coming out of the outlet port after steam cooking.
- After steaming... (Refer page 51 for About Cleaning)



The container is hot, take care while removing the container

Heat Adjustment

- Can be increased or decreased by turning the dial to "INCREASE" or "DECREASE" after choosing menus
- Turn right [Increase] and left [Decrease] for selection. Increase and Decrease can be select 1, 2, 3 levels both.



For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored.
- However, [CLEANING] cannot be extended.

To increase or decrease the time during the cooking

- When the remaining time is displayed, rotate the knob to increase or decrease the time by 1 minute. (There are also menus which cannot be increased or decreased)



If the water in the water tank become empty while cooking.

- There will be a beep and the [WATER] display will start blinking. Add water in the water tank.
- [WATER] display will disappear once water is added. (Water can be added to the water tank, even during cooking operation.)

Cooking with the dial menu (continued)

For menu that require preheat (Ex. : 31 Melon bun)

1 Select menu

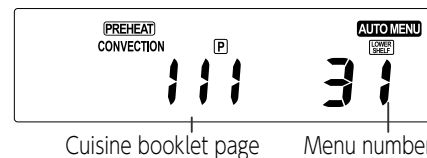


- The LCD display shows the Menu list number from 14~43. Choose the menu number.

※Prepare water supply for the menus that are marked with (Refer to page 11)

Please refer to the cuisine booklet for the menus marked on page 29-33, and other menus.

■ DIAL MENU (14 - 43)			
13 Milk	17 Crispy Reheat	[SIDE DISH]	[STONE OVEN MENU]
14 Leaf	18 Fluffy Bread	21 Gratin	24 Crispy Pizza
15 Root	19 Steamed Bun	22 Yakisoba	25 Roasted Chicken Thigh
16 Steam Reheat	20 Sake	23 Steamed Egg	26 Baked Sweet Potato
			[SPEED MENU]
			27 3 Minute Menu
			28 5 Minute Menu
			29 8 Minute Menu
			[BREAD-SWEET]
			30 French Bread
			31 Melon Bun
			32 Butter Roll
			33 Easy Bakery
			34 Cookies
			35 Choux Cream
			36 Sponge Cake
			37 Clifton Cake
			38 Cheese Cake
			39 Cream Caramel
			40 Toast (Flip over)
			[CLEANING]
			41 Quick Cleaning
			42 Water Removal
			43 Deodorize



Cuisine booklet page

Menu number

2 Start (Start preheating)



Press

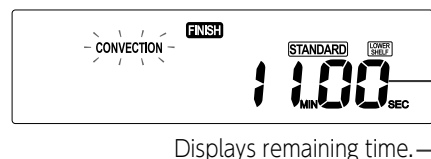
- Preheat can be retained for approx.20 minutes. (10 minutes for menu 24 and 25)
If you do nothing in the meantime, the menu setting will be canceled.
- If you attach the square dish to preheat, the square dish will get hot.
Be careful when you take it out or put food on it.

The buzzer will beep 5 times when finish preheating

3 Place food and press start (Start cooking)



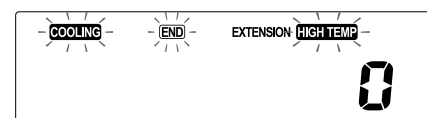
Press



Displays remaining time.

4 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Be careful as the square tray will be hot.
Be careful as hot steam escape after cooking is complete..
- Refer page 51 for About Cleaning.



The container is hot, take care while removing the container

Tips

Since the square tray will be hot after cooking, Be careful!

- Be careful when open the door to take the food out as hot steam escapes from the oven.
- Please read Safety Precaution [Heater heating/Steam heating] on page 7.



Notice

Follow the information provided in the instruction manual and the separate cuisine booklet for ingredients, quantity and cooking methods.

- The dishes (quantity) excluding those described in the separate cuisine booklet may not get prepared properly with dial menu (Heat with manual cooking while monitoring the progress.)
- The final result may vary depending on the room temperature, initial temperature and power supply voltage etc.



Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

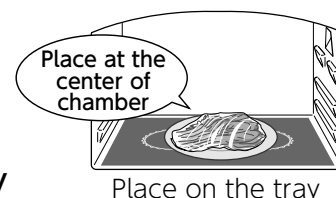
Microwave (Infrared sensor)

Accessories cannot be used

Heat vegetables (Leaves/Roots) as if they are really boiled.

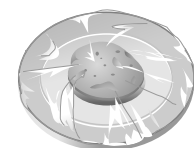
14 Leaf : Spinach/Broccoli/Cabbage

- Amount ... 100~300g (Only weight of food)
- Preparations ... Wash the vegetable and wrap it securely
Must be placed on the tray with the folded side of the wrapping facing downwards.
- Overlap leaves and stems interchangeably, cross cut on thick stems, then wrap them firmly.
- Wrap as wide as possible, not to let them protrude from the flat plate.
- Divide them in half when the amount is large.



15 Root : Potato/Taro/squash etc.

- Quantity ... 100~600 g. (By weight only)
* When you heat more than 450g, turn the dial to the right to set (Finish level 4).
- Preparation ... Wash the vegetable and place it on a flat plate.
Wrap the vegetable along with the plate securely and then cook.
Ensure that the wrap is in contact with the food.
- When boiled whole
Wrap the vegetable securely along with the plate and cook. After cooking, remove from the oven chamber. Leave for a while (about 5 minutes), without removing plastic wrap.
(Food will dry easily, please leave them without unwrapping plastic wrap)
 - If more than one vegetable is used, arrange it properly for uniform heating.
 - In case a round, large potato is used, adjust the final temperature (increase) for desired result.
- When the vegetable is cut and boiled
Peel and cut, arrange it on flat plate and sprinkle some water wrap the vegetable securely along with the plate and cook.



Tips

- Ensure that leafy and root vegetables are placed on flat plate and cooked.
- Wrap leafy vegetables separately and not along with the plate.
- Wrap root vegetables with the plate.
- Do not use many layers to wrap or roll the food.
- Do not use any other wrapping material other than cling wrap.
- ※ If proper usage is not followed, food may burn or catch fire.
Spark may also occur and the bottom chamber may break causing damages.

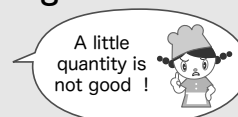
■ If the size of vegetable differs or high moisture is required to cook the vegetable

- Sprinkle more water and place it in a container for microwave. Use microwave at 600 W to heat and adjust the time and cook. (Page 46)
- If finely cut carrots and mixed vegetables are cooked by selecting [Root], spark may occur causing the food to burn. It may also make the food dry.



■ When the quantity of food used is little or less than 100 g.

- Use the [MICROWAVE 600W] to heat and monitor the food closely (Refer page 46)
If Auto menu is used, the food may catch fire or smoke.



■ When under-heated

- Flip food upside down and front back, and heat with Extension heating or [Microwave 600W] as monitoring the process.

16 Steam Reheat

Microwave (Infrared sensor)

+

Steam



Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

Accessories
cannot be used

Reheat Shumai or cooked rice with moisture using steam.
It takes more time than [1 Rice] or [2 Dish]

- Quantity you can reheat at once ... Refrigerated or room temperature 100 to 600g, Frozen 100 to 200g
- Heat without wrap or lid
 - Rice...Finishing control is set to "STANDARD".
 - Steamed items and food...Finishing control is set to "INCREASE".
- Thick foods agents are not heated
 - Since thick foods such as curry and chop suey are difficult to heat, heat with "2 Dish" [INCREASE 3].



* Chinese steamed buns, meat buns and buns with bean paste may not be heated properly depending on the size. Heat with "19 Steamed Bun", or heat with "STEAM MICROWAVE" or "MICROWAVE" monitoring the progress.

17 Crispy Reheat (The standard heating time is approximately 15 minutes)

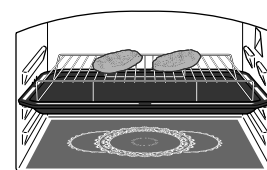
Heater

+

Steam

Heating of normal temperature fried and grilled items as well as commercially available cooked food

- Quantity ... 100~200 g (Croquette : 1~2 pieces, Shrimp tempura : 1~4 pieces)
- Heating Method ... Remove the wrapping and the container. Place the grill on a square tray. Place the food on the grill. Place the tray at the middle shelf and heat.



Square tray/Gridiron,
Place in the middle layer

- Adjust the finish by rotating the dial based on the preferred heat, type and number of pieces.
- Use finishing "INCREASE" to heat cooked frozen food.
- Supermarket frozen food can not be heated.
Following the provision on the package, heat the food manually with "MICROWAVE" monitoring the process.

- Reheat after removing the wrap and the container.
 - Wrap and plastic covers that are heat sensitive must be removed before heating.
Do not place the food in a container. Place the food directly on the grill and heat.

18 Fluffy Bread (The standard heating time is approximately 3 minutes)

Heater

+

Microwave

Commercially available bread (butter roll and French loaf) is heated such that the outside is crispy and the inside is fluffy.

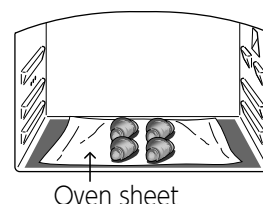
Accessories
cannot be used

- Can be heated at one time ... 4 pieces (1 piece approximately 30g)
- Heating Method ... Remove the wrapping and the container of the food.
Place an oven sheet on the bottom of the oven chamber.
Place on the oven sheet and heat.

- For bread which is frozen, please let it defrost naturally before warming up.
- Adjust the finish by rotating the dial based on the preferred heat, initial state of the bread (refrigerated / normal temperature) and number of pieces.
- Buns such as delicatessen buns containing fillings must be heated with finishing "INCREASE".
- For toasts of sliced loaf of bread, cook with [40 Toast (Flip over)].

- Heat after removing the wrap as well as the container.

- Remove the aluminum foil.
Heating is done combining both microwave and heater.
Aluminum foil etc. can cause sparking and hence must never be used.
- Packaging such as wraps and plastics that are vulnerable to heat must be removed. Place directly on an oven sheet spread on the bottom of the oven chamber without placing in a container.
- Place the food at the center of the oven chamber.



19 Steamed Bun (The standard heating time is approximately 2 minutes)

Steam

Microwave

+

Steam

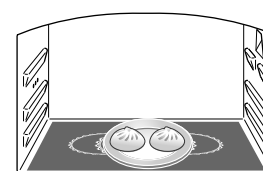
Commercially available Chinese steamed buns, are heated softly as in a steamer.

Accessories
cannot be used

- Can be heated at one time ... 1~4 pieces (1 piece approximately 100g).
- Heating Method ... Remove the wrapping and the container. Place the grill on a square tray.

- Place the Chinese steamed buns on the grill.
Place the tray at the lower shelf and heat.

Adjusting finishing Standard time for heating	Decrease 1 (Approx. 1 min)	Standard (Approx. 2 mins)	Increase 1 (Approx. 3 mins)	Increase 2 (Approx. 4 mins)
Refrigerated/ Room temperature (1-4)				
Frozen (1-2)	—		—	



Place on Flat tray

- Remove the wrapping and the container to reheat.

- Please remove packings such as wraps or vinyl.



20 Sake

Microwave (Infrared sensor)

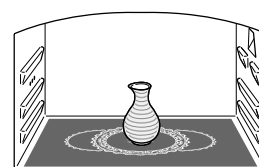


Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

Accessories
cannot be used

Heat sake in the bottle

- 1 to 4 bottles may be used at the same time.
- Place the bottle at the center.
If not placed in the center, infrared sensor may not work properly and the liquid may start boiling.
- Follow the instructions regarding cup size and the quantity of sake used.
 - The bottle should be short and stout. (Change in size, shape or quantity of bottle will result in a different final product).
 - Use 1 bottle...160ml (equal to volume of 80% of SAKE bottle) as standard amount. (If the quantity is too little, the liquid may start boiling.)
 - If there are 3 bottles or more, turn the dial to the right to [Increase 4]
 - In order to reduce uneven heating, thin portions have to be covered with an aluminum foil.
※If aluminum foil touches the walls, bottom or door, it may spark and break the glass. So be careful not to let it touch.

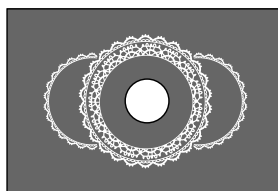


Bottle (Sake)

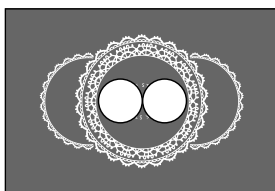
If not placed in the center, infrared sensor may not work properly and the liquid may start boiling.

- How to place according to number of bottles
→Place close together at the center.

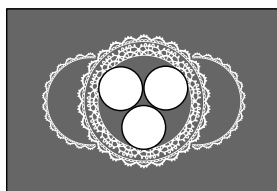
1 bottle



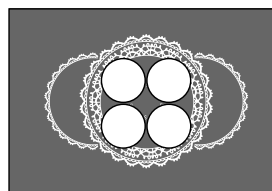
2 bottles



3 bottles



4 bottles



- In case a cup is used

→Use the microwave, set the time modestly and monitor the heating (Refer page 46)

Microwave



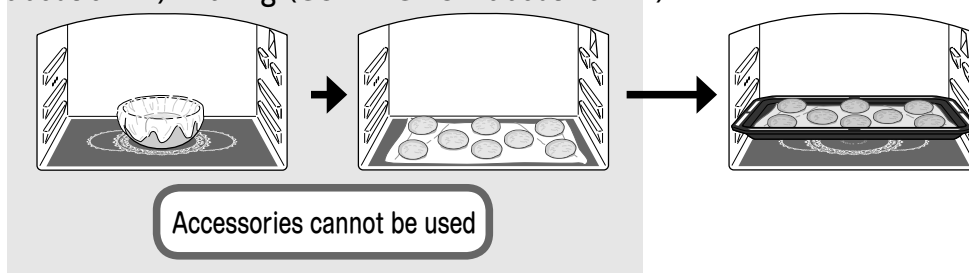
Heater

33 Easy Bakery

Use microwave oven to shorten time for powder leavening.

For setting the oven from making bread powder till finish baking, users can make their own decision. Bread can be made easily.

- How to do ... The cooking process will stop at each of the stages, primary fermentation, secondary fermentation and baking. Follow the procedure given in page 105 of the separate cuisine booklet and continue the work. Moves to the next step if start is pressed.
- Procedure ... 1 st fermentation (Microwave about 7 min)→Forming fermentation (Microwave about 6 min)→Baking (CONVECTION about 16 min)



- If preferred grilling is required, the finishing has to be adjusted after selecting the menu. Only [INCREASE 3] and [DECREASE 3] will be adjusted automatically during fermentation.
- If you want to increase or decrease the cooking time during the progress of baking, the dial can be rotated to increase or decrease in steps of 1 minute after the cooking time is displayed.
- The time remaining is displayed in the middle while cooking. The time displayed is the total time from fermentation till baking. Note that this is not the time remaining for each process.

- Pay attention to the accessories.

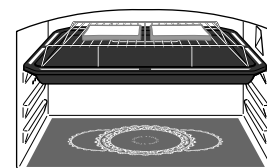
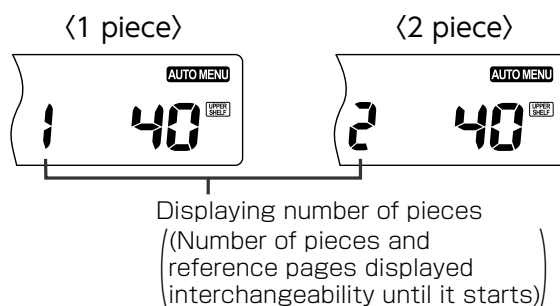
- Accessories cannot be used since microwave heating is used for primary and forming fermentation. Check before cooking since accessories (square tray, grill) or metallic and non-heat resistance containers cannot be used.

40 Toast (Flip over) (Please refer to the Cuisine booklet page 130 for detailed procedure of grilling)

Heater

You can grill 1-2 slices of bread. In Grill heating, a notice to flip over will be provided.

- How to grill ... Place the gridiron on the square tray and put the bread on it, then place it in upper rack to grill.
- Setting number of pieces ... Turn the dial to set the number.



square tray and gridiron place on the upper rack

- Flop over...Buzzer beeps 5 times during the grill, then flip over.

- Grill will pause temporarily. Open and close the door then press start to re-grill. If you press Start without opening and closing the door, it will not start. (Displays "Door")
- Once buzzer beeps, plip the bread then press Start.
- If you forget flipping, buzzer beeps every one minute up to five times.

Manual cooking

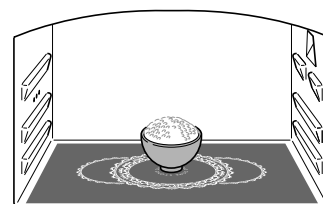
Heating / Stewing with microwave



Example: Heating rice (at 600W for 40 seconds)

1 Place the food into the chamber.

- Please use the container for microwave depending on the quantity of food, Place the food in the center of the oven chamber.

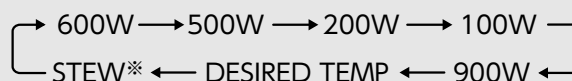


Place at the center of the chamber

2 Select OUTPUT

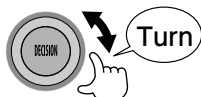


On pressing, it is the cycle change to



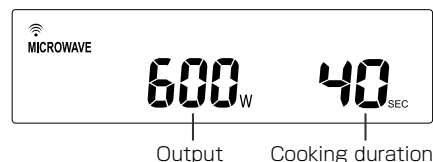
※If stew is selected, initial setting of 600W will be displayed.

3 Adjust the time.



- Maximum Time
Microwave 900W : 10minutes
Microwave 600W, 500W : 30minutes
Microwave 200W, 100W : 90minutes

For Stewing, after adjusting time for 600W, Press the dial to decide, then adjust time for 200W.



■ Setting unit of cooking time

	0	5min	10min
900W	10sec.interval	30sec.interval	
600W	0	5min	10min
500W	10sec.interval	30sec.interval	1min.interval
200W	0	15min	40min
100W	30sec.interval	1min.interval	5min.interval

4 Start (Start heating)



5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Once cooking is completed, will flash, and the fan may operate to **COOLING** the interior of the oven. Cooking can be continued even when the fan is operating. (However, there are some automatic menus that cannot be used.

The container is hot, take care while removing the container



See page 46 for the standard setting time of manual heating.

- In case of repeated manual operation with 900W, will be switched automatically to 600W during operation in order to protect the electrical components.
- There is a buzzing ["ji"] sound when the microwave starts and during the microwave operation, this is the operating sound during cooking and is not a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING



PROHIBIT

Do not overheat the food.

Overheat of food could result in smoke or fire.

- Referring to the standard for time setting on page 46, set the time setting modestly and heat as monitoring.



PROHIBIT

Do not set temperature too high when warming up beverage and greasy food

It boils right away when being taken out which will cause burn injuries.

- Beverage : Liquid such as Coffee · Milk · Soy Milk · Water · Yogurt Soup such as soy bean soup.
- Greasy food : Raw cream · batter etc.
- Thickened food : Curry · Stew etc.
- Before and after reheating beverage, it should be stirred thoroughly with a spoon.
- Set the time modestly, and heat as monitoring food.

STEW

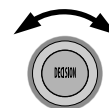
- Start with heat level at 600 W (▲) and switch to low 200 W (▼).
- In the step 3, first, adjust the time for 600W, the press the dial to determine, then adjust the time for 200W and press Start after confirmation.
- After heating for Microwave 600W completes, subsequently the remaining time for Microwave 200W will be displayed.



■ To adjust the time during cooking.

- The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease in steps of 1 minute during heating
- In case of 900W if the remaining time is under 3 mins, and 600W, 500W if the remaining time is under 5mins, the display show time adjust at an interval of 10 seconds.
- The time is initially set at 10 mins for 900W, 30 mins. for 600W and 500W, 90 mins for 200W. This include the possible increase in time.

DECREASE INCREASE



■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored.

■ Standard of output deployment

900W	600W	500W	200W	100W
 High	 Medium		 Low	
• Speedy heat	• Boiled vegetable (preparation) • Reheat	• Overall food • Frozen food • Food that easy to burst or explode	• Stew	• Defrost

● Wrap the food according to the menu

Normally, it is unnecessary to wrap the food to reheating. However, some food may need to be wrapped. Check (page 46) or separate cuisine booklet for the standard of setting time of manual heating.

● Frozen food

To heating commercially frozen food, refer to package instruction for setting up the power and time. Since the values are approximate, in case of insufficient heating, increase or decrease the time manually and monitor the process.

Tips

Do not use small quantities of mixed vegetable for heating. Spark may occur and food may get burnt or become dry.

A little quantity is not good !



Adjustment of temperature

Warming up at the desired temperature

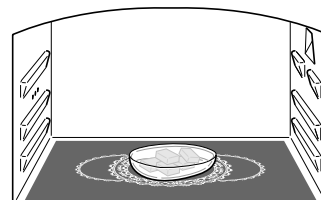


Quantity for one person (150g) is considered as standard.

Example: Soften the butter

1 Place the food into the chamber.

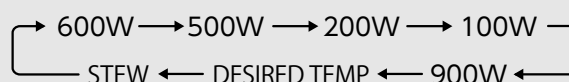
- Please use the container for microwave depending on the quantity of food, Place the food in the center of the oven chamber.
(Remove the lid, and do not wrap)



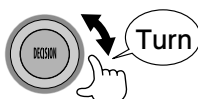
2 select **DESIRED TEMP**



On pressing, it is the cycle change to



3 Rotate and select temperature from **-10~90°C**



- Refer to the table on right hand side for standard reheating temperatures.

4 **Start** (Start heating)



5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute.
The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

→This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored.

■ Ensure inside the oven chamber is cooled before start cooking.

- If the oven is hot, infrared sensor will not work properly.

⚠ WARNING**Do not overheat food**

Causes smoke and fire.

Prohibited

- Heat as monitoring the progress.

**Do not heat seals containers in oven that use infrared sensor mode.**

Prohibited

It is difficult to detect high temperature that builds up and the food may overheat. That may cause fire and container may be crack or broken.

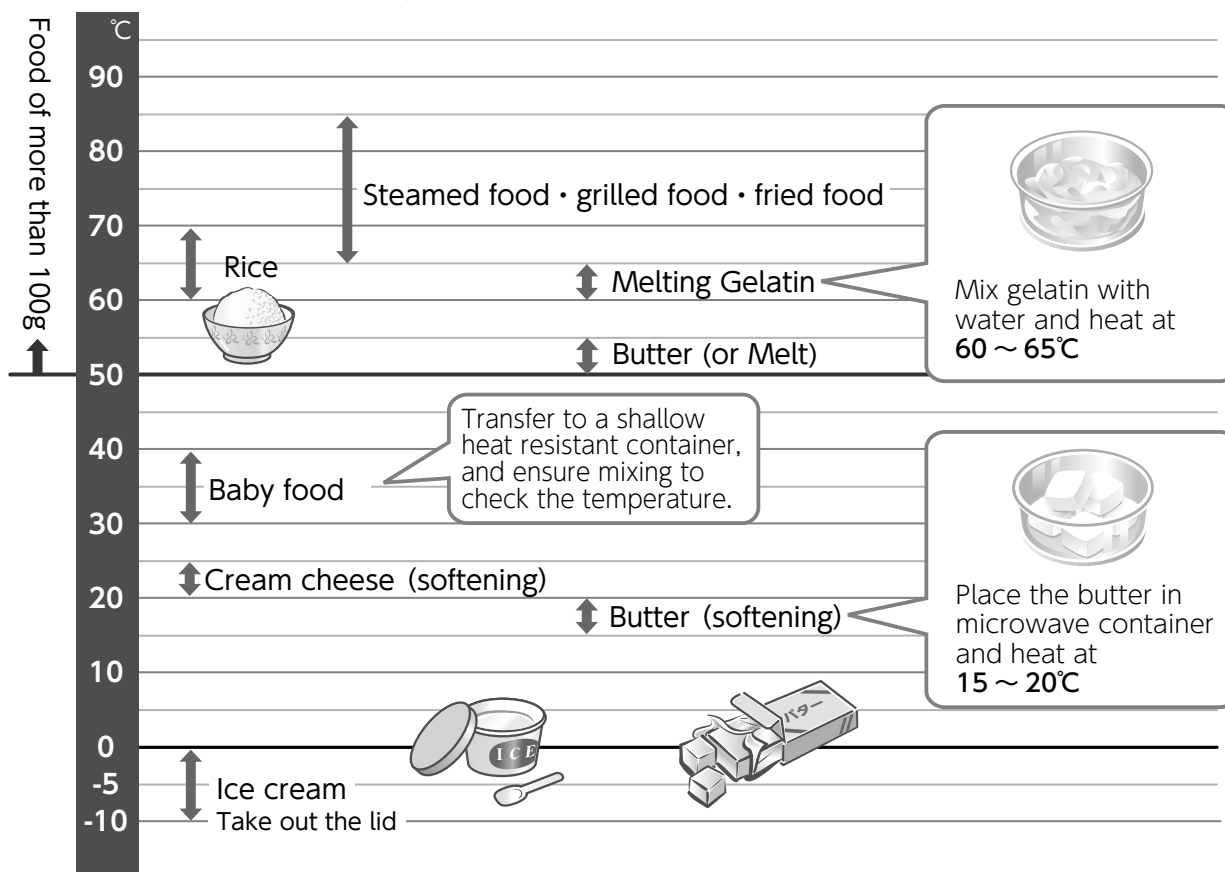
- Remove the lid of container before heating

Please read



Things to follow on Page 18 ~ 19

- Do not heat beverage with "Preferred temperature". Set the time modestly, and reheat with manual microwave as monitoring food, "Milk" key for milk, "20 Sake" in dial menu for liquor, and refer to the time on page 46 for others.
- For food less than 100g, do not set above 50°C.

Standard recommended temperature**For good result**

- **Reheating without wrap or container**
- **When reheating baby food or care food**
 - Take the food into a shallow container and reheat.
 - Frozen food can not be heated. Please use [MICROWAVE] button to cook manually instead. Observe the food carefully.
 - Before serving a baby, stir well and check the temperature of food.

● **Quantity and container**

- The quantity (150 g) is for one person as standard.
 - If there is a large quantity, set the temperature a little higher. For smaller quantities, lower the temperature a little.
 - The temperature varies accordingly to the size, shape, and quantity of the container.
- ※If proper usage of heating is not follow, it may not yield good results. The food may get burnt or catch fire.

Fully aware of!



Manual cooking

Cooking with CONVECTION



With preheat

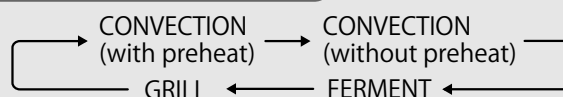
There are some menus that require preheating to be done with the square tray in the oven. Follow the instructions given in the separate cuisine booklet.

1 Select Convection (with preheat)

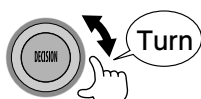


※ [PREHEAT] is displayed in the display unit.

On pressing, it is the cycle change to



2 The temperature is adjusted by rotating



- Temperature to set: 100-250°C, 300°C. However when the chamber is hot ("High Temp" blinks on the display), you cannot set above 240°C to protect electric components.

3 Start (Start preheat)



- Display shows the remaining time 1 min. before preheat finish.

The buzzer beeps 5 times and [PREHEAT END] will showing on the display part.

- Preheating will be retained for 20 minutes (10 minutes for setting above 240°C). If idle for the moment, the setting will be canceled.

4 Once preheating is completed

For the menus in the Cooking book, place the specific accessories on the specified position.



■ When you want to change the cooking temperature

Press after adjusting the time, and turn to increase or decrease by 10°C.

■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 90min)

0	15min	40min	90min
30 sec. interval	1 min. interval	5 min. interval	

- Since the square tray will be hot, be careful when you add or remove food.

5 Start (Start cooking)



6 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]

The chamber and square tray are hot. Be careful when taking out.



Setting temperature

The setting temperature of the oven is measured at the centre of the oven chamber using a thermoelectric thermometer. (JIS measurement method is used). The temperature may not match if the temperature is measured using commercially available thermometers

Preheat is : To heat the empty oven chamber and keep it warm at a particular temperature required to cook the dish.

- Change in temperature during preheating is impossible.
- Preheating timing, When set to 250°C, approximately 14 minutes When set to 200°C, approximately 7 minutes
→The preheat temperature will somewhat vary depending on the temperature inside the oven, room temperature and electrical voltage before preheating.

Without preheat

1 Accessories usage

For the menus in the Cuisine booklet, place the specific accessories on the specified position.

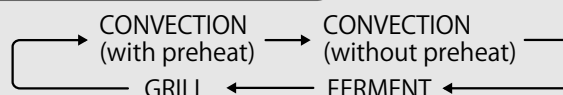
2 Select Convection (without preheat)



Press twice

※[PREHEAT] is displayed in the display unit.

On pressing, it is the cycle change to



3 The temperature is adjusted by rotating and confirmed by pressing



Turn

Press Decision

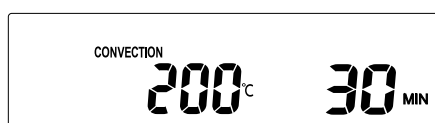
- Set temperature : 100~250°C , 300°C

When machine is hot (Display part will show [HIGH TEMP] with blinking light), since an electric preventive device cannot be set over 240°C

4 Rotate adjust the time



Turn



■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 90min)

0	15min	40min	90min
30 sec. interval	1 min. interval	5 min. interval	

5 Heating start



Press

6 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute.
The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]

The chamber and square tray are hot.
Be careful when taking out.



■ To adjust the time during cooking.

- The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease
- The maximum time set initially is 90 min. and include the possible increase in time.

■ When you want to heat further after finishing (Extension)

- The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease in steps of 1 minute during heating

■ To adjust the temperature during cooking.

- The dial is pressed during heating, and while is flashing, the dial is rotated to increase or decrease.

- Depending on room temperature, initial temperature of food and the electric voltage, the final result may vary.
- To ensure best results, reshuffle the food during the heating process and shield certain parts with aluminum foil.

Tips

As the oven body and square tray are hot, please hold with care when removing.

- Please read the Safety precaution "Heater heating/Steam heating" on page 7.

Fermenting



Fermentation, Steam fermentation

Used for fermenting bread dough

1 Place food

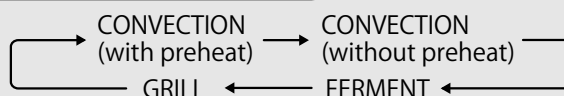
(For menus in the Cooking book, place the specific accessories on the specified position)

※For steam fermentation, prepare water supply. Insert the water tank until it reaches the bottom (See page 11).

2 Select Ferment



On pressing, it is the cycle change to



※Steam fermentation can be set by turning the dial at 3 (to left 3 times). [Ferment] and [Steam] will be displayed.

3 Adjust the temperature



Turn



Press decision

• Set temperature : 30°C / 35°C / 40°C / 45°C

※Steam fermentation provides only 40°C. If you choose Steam fermentation, it will be set 40°C.

4 Adjust the time.



Turn

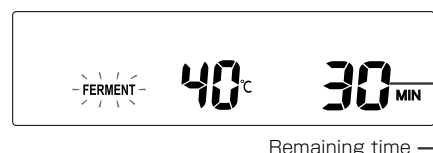
■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 90min)

0	15min	40min	90min
30 sec. interval	1 min. interval	5 min. interval	

5 Press Start (Start fermentation)



Press



- If dough gets dry, monitor the progress and spray.
- During steam fermentation, sufficient steam will not be generated if the temperature inside the oven chamber is close to the setting temperature. Monitor the progress and spray.
- Heater does not work if the temperature inside the oven chamber is close to the setting temperature, but it is not failure.

6 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.

■ To adjust the time during cooking.

→The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease

- The maximum time set initially is 90 min. and include the possible increase in time.

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

→This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored

Cool the oven chamber and accessories sufficiently before fermentation.

If the LCD display shows [C21] [High temp], press the [CANCEL] button, open the door and wait until the oven temperature drops down. If the temperature inside is very high, fermentation will not take place properly.

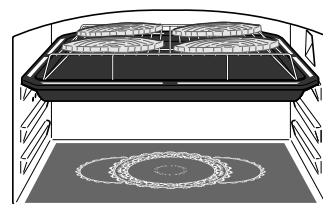
Cooking with GRILL



Example : Grilled Fish

1 Place food

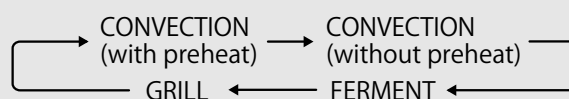
- Place gridiron on square tray, then place food on it and put in chamber.
- Because it is cooked with upper heater, upper layer is recommended.
- If the height of food is high, do not use gridiron to cook.



2 Select Grill



On pressing, it is the cycle change to



3 Adjust the time



■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 30min)

0	5min	10min	30min
10sec.interval	30sec.interval	1min.interval	

4 Press Start (Start cooking)



- For good result, turn the food during the process and press START again.

The chamber and square tray are hot. Be careful when taking out.

5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

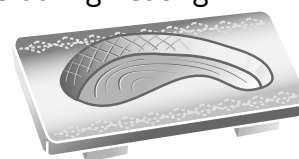
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- LCD displays [HIGH TEMP]

■ To adjust the time during cooking.

- The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease in steps of 1 minute during heating
- The maximum time set initially is 30 min. and include the possible increase in time.

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored.



Tips

Be careful when you take the food out as the oven chamber and the square tray will be hot.

- Please read the Safety precaution "Heater heating/Steam heating" on page 7.

Manual cooking

Cooking with steam (STEAMED/STEAM MICROWAVE)

Steam

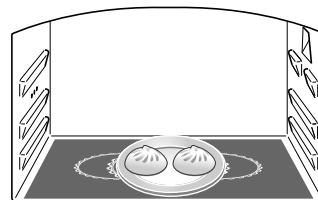
Cooking with steamed

Heat with steam, convection and Microwave.

1 Prepare water tank and place food.

- Prepare water tank. (See page 11)
Insert the water tank until it touches the back.
- Put food in a heat resistant container corresponding the amount, then place at the center of the chamber.

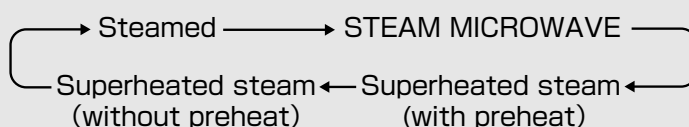
Accessories cannot be used



2 Press Steam

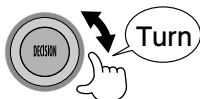


On pressing, it is the cycle change to



- Steamed : Steam cooking using both Convection and Microwave. Care should be taken regarding the container.
- ※Square tray and aluminum foil will cause sparking and cannot be used. (It will be displayed ☹)

3 Adjust the time



■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 30min)

0	5min	10min	30min
10sec.interval	30sec.interval	1min.interval	

4 Press Start (Start cooking)



Displays remaining time

5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- Be careful when opening the door as hot steam escape out.
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute.
The beep will stop on press [Cancel] or open the door.
- See page 51 for cleaning after finishing steam.

The container is hot, take care while removing the container



Tips

Containers etc. are hot after cooking so be careful.

- If the door is opened during cooking, some steam may escape out.
Be careful of the steam coming out from steam exit outlet.
- Please read the safety precaution on "Heater heating/Steam heating" on page 7.
- The water tray will be hot after cooking. The water tray must be removed only after the main body has cooled down.

Beware hot steam when taking the food out.!



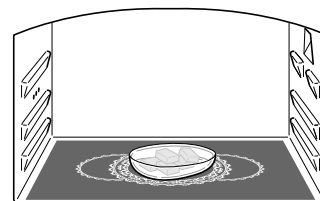
Cooking with Steam Microwave

Heat with Microwave and Steam

1 Prepare water tank and place food.

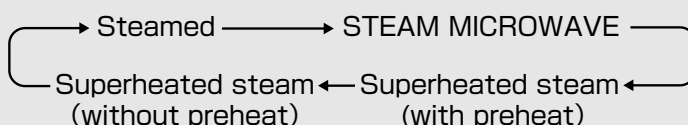
- Prepare water tank. (See page 11)
Insert the water tank until it touches the back.
- Put food in a heat resistant container corresponding the amount, then place at the center of the chamber.

Accessories cannot be used



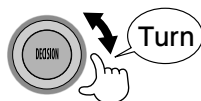
2 Press Steam Microwave

On pressing, it is the cycle change to



- Use microwave (400W) and steam for heating. Care should be taken regarding the container.
※Square tray and aluminum foil will cause sparking and cannot be used. (It will be displayed ☹)

3 Adjust the time



■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 30min)

0	5min	10min	30min
10sec.interval	30sec.interval	1 min.interval	

4 Press Start (Start cooking)



Displays remaining time

5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- Be careful when opening the door as hot steam escape out.
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute.
The beep will stop on press [Cancel] or open the door.
- See page 51 for cleaning after finishing steam.

The container is hot, take care while removing the container



■ To adjust the time during cooking.

- The dial can be rotated to increase or decrease in steps of 1 minute during heating
- The maximum time set initially is 30 min. and include the possible increase in time.

■ If the water in the water tank become empty while cooking.

- There will be a beep and the [WATER] display will start blinking.
- Add water in the water tank. [WATER] display will disappear once water is added. (Water can be added to the water tank, even during cooking operation.)

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored

Manual cooking

Cooking with SUPERHEATED STEAM



With preheat

Due to the high temperature, superheated steam is not visible to the eye.

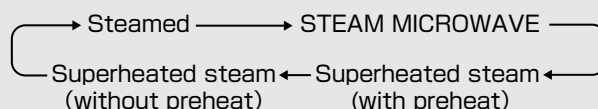
1 Prepare the water tank and choose Superheated Steam (with preheat)



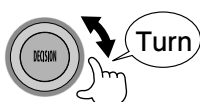
- Refer page 11 for guideline on water tank preparation. Insert the water tank till the cassette touches the rear end.

※[PREHEAT] is displayed in the display unit.

On pressing, it is the cycle change to



2 Set temperature



- Set temperature : 100~250°C
When machine is hot (Display part will show [HIGH TEMP] with blinking light), since an electric preventive device can not be set over 240°C.

3 Start (Preheat Start)



- Display shows the remaining time 1 min. before preheat finish.

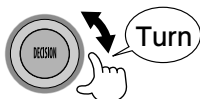


The buzzer will beep 5 times when finish. (LCD displays [PREHEAT END])

- Preheat will last approximately for 20 min (Approx. 10 min if set above 240°C). If nothing is done in this duration, the setting will be canceled.

4 The food item is kept and is pressed

(For menus in the Cooking book, place the specific accessories on the specified position)



■ When you want to change the cooking temperature

Press  after adjusting the time, the temperature can be increased or decreased in  steps of 10°C by rotating

■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 60min)

0	15min	40min	60min
30sec.interval	1min.interval	5min.interval	

- Since the square tray will be hot, be careful when you add or remove food.

5 Press Start (Start cooking)



Displays remaining time

6 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- Be careful of steam that escape when opening the door. And remaining steam may come out from the outlet. Be careful.
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] or open the door.
- Refer to page 51 for Cleaning after finishing steam.

The chamber and square tray are hot. Be careful when taking out. 

SUPERHEATED STEAM ... Steam is further heated with a heater. Cooks using this steam (superheated steam) that is above 100°C. This cooking method removes the oil and fats from the surface of the food and provides healthy food.
※Browning is done with a high output heater.

Preheat is : To heat the empty oven chamber and keep it warm at a particular temperature required to cook the dish.

- Temperature cannot be changed during preheating.
- The standard preheating time is 7 min for 200°C , and 14 min for 250°C setting.
→Time may slightly vary according to chamber temperature, room temperature, or voltages.

Without preheat

1 Prepare the water supply and press Without preheating.

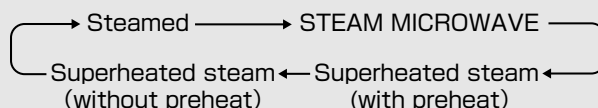
(For menus in the Cooking book, attach the specified accessories on the specified positions.)



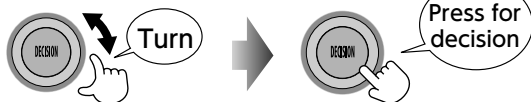
- Refer page 11 for guideline on water tank preparation.
Insert the water supply cassette till the cassette touches the rear end.

※**PREHEAT** will not be displayed.

On pressing , it is the cycle change to

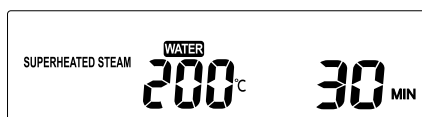
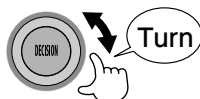


2 Set temperature



- Set temperature : 100~250°C
When machine is hot (Display part will show [HIGH TEMP] with blinking light, since an electric preventive device can not be set over 240°C

3 Adjust the time



■ Setting unit of cooking time (Max. 60min)

0	15min	40min	60min
30sec.interval	1min.interval	5min.interval	

4 Press **Start** (Start heating)



5 The buzzer will beep 3 times when finish.

- Be careful of steam that escape when opening the door.
And remaining steam may come out from the outlet. Be careful.
- If you forgot to take the food out, the buzzer will beep 5 times in an interval of one minute. The beep will stop on press [Cancel] and open the door.
- Refer page 51 for About Cleaning

The chamber and square tray are hot.
Be careful when taking out.



■ To adjust the time during cooking.

- Rotate the knob to increase or decrease time
- at 1 minute interval during cooking The maximum time set initially is 60 min. and include the possible increase in time.

■ To adjust the temperature during cooking.

- The dial is pressed during heating, and while is flashing, the dial is rotated to increase or decrease.

■ If the water in the water tank become empty while cooking.

- There will be a beep and the [WATER] display will start blinking. Add water in the water tank.
- [WATER] display will disappear once water is added. (Water can be added to the water tank, even during cooking operation.)

■ For further heating, once cooking is complete. [EXTENSION]

- This is done by rotating the dial to set the time within 1 minute after the completion of cooking and the process has to be monitored

- Depending on room temperature, initial temperature of food and the electric voltage, the final result may vary.
- To ensure best results, reshuffle the food during the heating process and shield certain parts with aluminum foil.

Tips

Be careful, the square tray etc. is hot after cooking.

- Please read the safety precaution on "Heater heating/Steam heating" on page 7.

Beware hot steam when taking the food out.!



Reference for manual heating's setting time

⚠ WARNING



PROHIBIT

Do not overheat the food.

Overheat of food could result in smoke or fire.
• During cooking should check food condition.



PROHIBIT

Do not give to much heat to beverage and food with oil or fat.

During taking out from the oven they will overheat and burn your hand.
• Before and after reheating beverage, it should be stirred thoroughly by a spoon.
• Set a shorter time and observe the condition of food.

Standard cooking time to set output and time.

The time should be balanced with the quantity of food. If the quantity of food is halved, the cooking time should be almost halved as well.

● Unit of quantity: ml=cc

● Normal temperature: Approx. 20°C ,
refrigerated: Approx. 10°C , Frozen: Approx. -20°C

● With wrap... ○ / Without wrap... ×

Metal containers, aluminum retort packs cannot be used for heating.
It can cause fire, burst, cracks or breakage leading to the damage of the product, injuries or burns.

Caution !



Reheat (Microwave 600W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Rice	1 cup (150g)	approx. 1 min	×
Rice Dish	1 cup (340g)	approx. 3 min	×
Soup	1 cup (150ml)	approx. 1 min 40 sec	×
Boiled Vegetable	150g	approx. 1 min 40 sec	×
Curry & Stews	200g	approx. 2 min	○
Dumplings	6 pieces (100g)	approx. 50 sec	×
Chinese meat dumpling	1 piece (100g)	approx. 40 sec	○
Butter Roll	2 pieces (70g)	approx. 20 sec	×
Toasted bread	1 piece (110g)	approx. 30 sec	×

Reheat Frozen Dish (Microwave 600W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Frozen Rice	1 cup (150g)	approx. 2 min 30 sec	○
Frozen Curry or Stew	300g	approx. 8 min	○
Frozen Shaomai	5 pieces (100g)	approx. 2 min ~ approx. 2 min 20 sec	○
Frozen Chinese Dumpling	1 piece (100g)	approx. 1 min 40 sec	○

Defrosting frozen meat or fish (Microwave 100W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Meat	100 g	approx. 5 min	×
	200 g	approx. 8 min	×
	400 g	approx. 14 min	×
	600 g	approx. 18 min	×
Sashimi	100 g	approx. 4 min	×
	200 g	approx. 7 min	×
	400 g	approx. 9 min	×
	600 g	approx. 15 min	×

Steam Food (Steamed)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Chinese Dumpling	1piece (100 g)	approx. 7 min	×
Chinese Dumpling (Frozen)	1piece (100 g)	approx. 10 min	×
Shaomai (refrigerated)	10pieces (150 g)	approx. 9 min	×
Shumai (Frozen)	10pieces (150 g)	approx. 13 ~ 14 min	×

Beverage (Microwave 600W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Milk (Refrigerated)	1 cup (200ml)	approx. 1 min 40 sec	×
Sake (Room temperature)	1 cup (160ml)	approx. 1min	×
Water (Room temperature)	1 cup (200ml)	approx. 1 min 30 sec	×
Coffee (Room temperature)	1 cup (150ml)	approx. 1 min 10 sec	×

Boiled Vegetable (Microwave 600W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Leaf	Spinach	100 g	approx. 1 min 40 sec
	Cabbage	100 g	approx. 1 min 20 sec
	Broccoli	100 g	approx. 1 min 20 sec
Root	Potato	1 piece (150 g)	approx. 3 min 30 sec
	Taro	100 g	approx. 2 min 20 sec
	Squash	150 g	approx. 3 min 50 sec
	Carrot	100 g	approx. 3 min

Defrost Frozen Boiled Vegetable (Microwave 600W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Green Soybean	100 g	approx. 2 min 20 sec	○
Taro	100 g	approx. 2 min 20 sec	○
Squash	150 g	approx. 3 min	○
Mixed Vegetable	100 g	approx. 2 min	○

※Transfer to a heat resistant container, apply more water on mixed vegetables to heat.

Steam Heating (Microwave steam 400W)

Menu	Quantity	Cooking Time	Wrap
Rice (refrigerated)	1 cup (150 g)	approx. 1 min 30 sec	×
Chinese steamed buns (refrigerated)	1 piece (100 g)	approx. 1 min 10 sec	×
Dumplings (refrigerated)	10 pieces (150 g)	approx. 1 min 50 sec	×
Rice (Frozen)	1 cup (150 g)	approx. 3 min 10 sec	×
Chinese steamed buns (Frozen)	1 piece (100 g)	approx. 2 min 20 sec	×
Shumai (Frozen)	10 pieces (150 g)	approx. 3 min 30 sec ~ approx. 4 min 30 sec	×

• As for commercial frozen food or processed food, refer to the provision on the package to reheat as monitoring the process.

About notification sound

Beep sound notification for following operations and conditions.

- Pressing a button → Pip
- If [Reheat] is pressed one minute after the door has been opened or closed → Pipipipipi
(Cooking will not start)
* Press [Reheat] after opening and closing the door once.
- Finish cooking : beep beep beep
- Preheat complete, Fermentation complete → beep beep beep beep beep
- The food is not taken out after cooking is completed → Pipi Pipi Pipi (every 1 min interval) —
- If you forget flipping over on Auto cooking "Toast" → Pipi Pipi Pipi every minute.
- Indication of abnormality → Pipipipipipipi
- Refilling the water • If cooking is suddenly stopped → Pipipipipipipi
• If cooking is not stop → Pipipi (every 1 min interval)

How to cancel the buzzing sound.

■ To cancel all the buzzer sounds

1 While displaying [0], press  and hold until you hear Pip Pip (Approx. 3 secs).

2 Continue to press .

■ To stop the buzzer sound when forgot to take out the food

1 While displaying [0], press  and hold until you hear Pip Pip (Approx. 3 secs).

2 Continue to press .

■ To restore the buzzer sound. → Repeat the steps of "How to cancel the buzzing sound".

About notification signal/operation guide

To restore Notification sign/Operation guide

1 While displaying [0], press  and hold until you hear Pip Pip (Approx. 3 secs).

2 Continue to press .

■ To restore the notification sign/operation guide to light → Repeat the steps of "How to restore".

How to do maintenance The frequency point to care and quick cleaning

⚠ WARNING



UNPLUG

Unplug before maintenance.

Otherwise, it may cause electric shock, injuries or burns.



PROHIBIT ON WET HAND

Do not unplug with wet hand.

It may cause electric shock.



UNPLUG AFTER COOLS OFF

To clean the body, unplug after body cools off.

Otherwise, it may cause electric shock or burns.



PROHIBIT

Steam cleaner is not to be used.

The appliance shall not be cleaned with a steam cleaner.

⚠ CAUTION



To clean steam system, keep the door closed.

Steam can be released, during water draining as steam cooking. It may cause burns.
Keep the door shut because it causes burns.



PROHIBIT

Do not use the appliance, if it is dirty due to food or soup spillage.

Wipe away any moisture thoroughly. It may cause corrosion, smoke, or fire. Make sure to wipe off the dirt or water after the main body has cooled down.
• If food is stuck, wipe up each time after the main body turns cold.

Routine maintenance

Door and Cabinet

Wipe with well squeezed damp cloth.

- Wipe tough stains with mild soap and water and wipe clean with damp cloth.

Tips

- Do not use excess water. It may cause the oven to rust and result in damage.

Steam outlet

Wipe with well squeezed damp cloth.

After steam cooking, white traces (dissolved matter in water) may remain near the steam outlet port. Wipe carefully with a firmly squeezed damp cloth.

Chamber • Door (inside)

Wipe with well squeezed damp cloth.

- Tough stains may be cleaned by soaking the area for 30 min. with mild soap and then cleaning it.

After steam heating, wipe each time any condensed moisture with a dry cloth after the oven cools down.

Tips

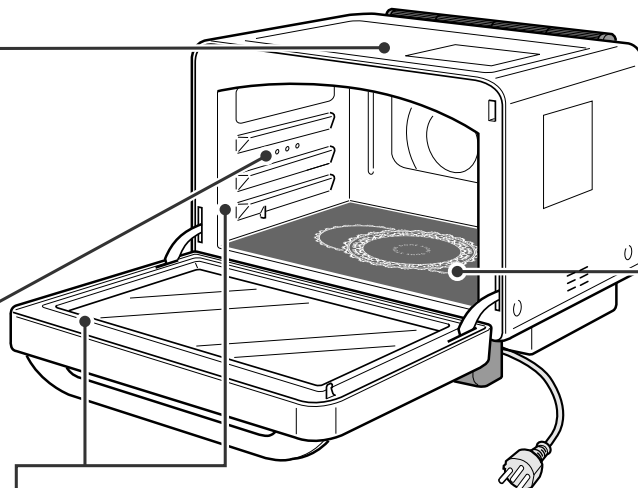
- Do not clean with any sharp-pointed implements such as scrub brush or fork, because they can cause scratches and cracks.

Door packing

If water droplets or food residue clogs the door packing, wipe with a squeezed soft cloth etc.

Tips

- Since steam can easily leak, do not scrub hard and never pull the packing. (The packing cannot be removed)



■ If the odor in the oven persists even after cleaning.

Warming the empty oven • Deodorize (Refer page 16).The odor intensity will reduce.

■ If oven is not to be used for long time.

Drain the water from the pipes and remove the electrical plug from the electrical sockets.

Clean all the parts and store such that moisture and dust will not get collected. (See page 51)

Do not use the following.

It may cause damage, discoloration, deformation, smoke, fire and dust.

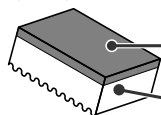
In addition, it will be difficult to remove the dirt.

Scrubbing brush

The abrasive side of sponge brush, abrasive nylon brush, steel wool etc.



Sponge brush



Do not use the hard side
(Non woven fabrics with scrubs).

Use the soft sponge side for cleaning.

Abrasive nylon sponge



Do not use for cleaning.

Use nonabrasive sponges for cleaning



Benzene,
thinner



Oven cleaner,
powder cleansers,
bleach



Household
furniture cleaners
(alkaline or acidic
in nature)



Flammable gas
(such as LPG etc.)
into spray cleaner

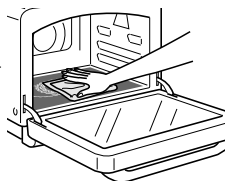


Hot water

Bottom of the chamber

Wipe off any dirt or food particle with a soft damp cloth.

- If microwave is used, the food particle may burn.
- When dirt is tough to be washed off, clean with steam (page 50), add a cream cleanser and leave it for about 2 minutes, rub it with wet cloth width and rounded lap to remove dirt. After that, wipe off the detergent well with a wet cloth.



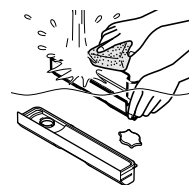
Tips

- The outer silicone packing and inner coating in the oven is prone to scratches. Therefore do not scrub.
- Do not use steel wool, harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp scrapers to clean the oven bottom. It may cause scratch and the glass may break.

Water Tank • Drain Tray

Use soft sponge and water to clean.

Wipe any moisture and use mild soap and water to clean any dirt.



Tips

- To dry the parts, do not use a dish washer or dish drying machine, the water tank may be deformed. Avoid direct the sunlight the water tank may become discolored or damage.

Square Tray • Gridiron

Use soft sponge and sufficient water for cleaning.

Use a pail or tub to rinse any dirt.

- For tough food particles, use steam to clean.
(Refer page 50 for How to clean with steam system).
- The grills can rust if moisture collects on the grills. Clean the moisture on the grills thoroughly.



Tips

- Do not wash the square tray and gridiron immediately after using. Plate may break or deform. If square tray comes on contact with water while hot, steam may result or hot water splash causing risk of scalding.
- Do not scrub or remove the dirt with steel wool or pointed sharp objects. Scratches, breakage or deformation can occur.

How to clean (continued)

When you care of stains.....

How to clean with steam system

Use steam to make stains in the chamber float to make easier to wipe off.

If you put square tray or gridiron that you want to clean in the chamber, it will be easier to remove the stains.

It takes 10 minutes to clean.

1 Set the water tank into the main body.

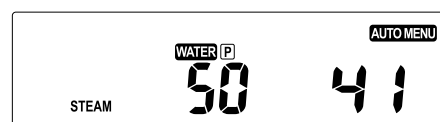
* When you want to remove dirt from grills or square trays these can be placed in the oven chamber.

- Refer to page 11 for preparation of water supplies.

2 Rotate knob to 41 Quick Cleaning



- If you turn left, you can select quicker.



3 Press **Start** (Cleaning Start)



4 The buzzer beep 3 times when complete.

- Be careful of steam that escape when opening the door. And remaining steam may come out from the outlet. Be careful.
- Unplug and wait for the oven to cool down and then clean square tray gridiron and oven.
- After steaming process, discard the water in the water tank and draining tray completely and wash them with water.
- Wipe the moisture inside the oven chamber with a dry cloth after the oven cools down.

Notice

- After the steaming operation, the oven, square tray and gridiron will be hot. Be careful.

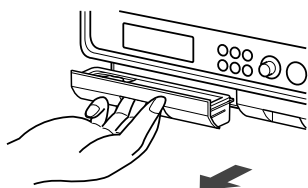
When using steam

How to draining water from the pipe

Drain the water from the pipe once cooking is complete.

Cleaning time is 2 minutes.

1 Remove the water tank from the oven.



2 Select 42 Water Removal.



• If you turn left, you can select quicker.

3 Press **start** to remove water.



4 The buzzer beeps 3 times and the water draining operation is complete.

• After finish, open the door and dry the oven Completely.

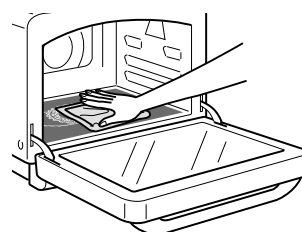
Notice

- During the operation do not press any key or perform any other operation.
- During the operation, keep the oven door closed. The water that get drained is converted to steam that escapes from the steam outlet, be careful.

About Cleaning

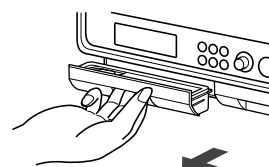
After cooking finish, wait for the oven to cool down and wipe off any moisture with a dry cloth. If steam cooking is repeated with the condensed moisture inside the oven, the draining tray may start overflowing.

1 Wipe any moisture inside the oven with a dry cloth after oven cools down completely



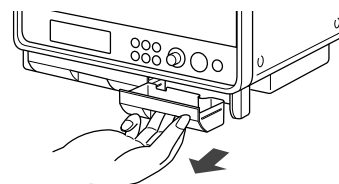
2 Discard water left in the water tray and wash it.

• Refer to Daily cleaning (on page 48)

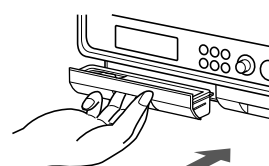


3 Remove the drain tray, discard the accumulated water and wash it.

• Refer to Daily cleaning (on page 48)



4 Insert the water tank and drain tray back to the oven



Common inquiry

Q. Question	A. Answers	Refer
Should the oven be placed from the wall and furniture at a distance?	Yes, It is necessary The furniture and the wall may overheat and cause damage and fire. ·Minimum clearance of 10cm has to be maintained at the top. Clearance need be maintained on the left, and right, more than 2cm. Back and lower side do not need clearances. ※However, if there is more than 4cm on the right, the left does not need a space. ·Ensure there is sufficient space in the front to open the door fully and take the food out.	Page 4
Should the appliance be earthed?	Yes, Always use the power outlet with earth socket.	Page 4
Is it necessary to operate the oven empty and deodorize?	Yes, It is necessary. When using the oven for the first time, operate the oven empty and deodorize to burn away any oil or grease. There may be smoke or smell. But it does not denote malfunction.	Page 16
How can dirt or grease be removed?	Refer to [How to do maintenance] instruction for clean up operation.	Page 48 } Page 51
What kind of container may be used?	Refer to [Vessels you can use / Vessels you can't use] guide.	Page 14 } Page 15
What is the method to drain the any excess water?	Refer to [How to draining water from the pipe] instruction guide.	Page 51
What is the method to shift the product?	The handle and the rear lower end of the oven has to be held properly and shifted with the arms around the appliance.	Page 8

In case you can't cook well (Microwave heating and Steam heating)

Item	Condition	How to
Reheat rice and dishes	Food gets cooked very quickly. Does not reheat even after pressing the start button.	● The sensor may not work correctly when the temperature of the oven chamber (especially the bottom surface) is high. Heat after cooling the oven keeping the door open.
	Food does is not reheat.	● Is the food shielded with metal container or aluminum foil? ● Are you using oven accessories like square tray? Do not use square tray when heating.
	When food is heated using [REHEAT] button, the food gets overheated.	● Are you using ceramic or glass lid? Do not use lid or cover. →Infrared sensor may not work properly ● Is the food placed properly? Place the food in the center of the oven chamber. ● Is the quantity to small? Heat more than 100g at one time. ● For the infrared sensor to detect the temperature of the food, use a container which is shorter and that has wide mouth.
	Rice become very dry.	● Sprinkle water on the food before cooking to moisten it. ● Use [STEAM MICROWAVE] to heat for moist results.
	Water splashes when boiling food or fish.	● Remove excess water and place the food in a deep container. ● Heat with [2 DISH] mode monitoring the progress.
	Curry and stews is not reheat.	● Heat thick foods with [2 DISH] mode monitoring the progress.
	Frozen rice is not reheat.	● The sensor may not work correctly when the surface starts melting or when covered with a new wrap. Use the one that has been just taken out from the freezer. ● When you freeze, make wrap fit tight on the rice to wrap. ● Do not overlap wraps or roll for multiple times. ● When you reheat, do not face up the side wraps overlapped to place food to reheat.
	Frozen food is not reheat.	● The sensor may not work correctly if the surface starts melting or covered with a new wrap. Use the one that has been just taken out from the freezer. In addition, cover the food making sure that the wrap touch the food. ● You may not be able to reheat commercial frozen food with automatic [Reheat]. Follow the instruction on the package and reheat with manual [Microwave] monitoring the process.
	Dried food	● Use [STEAM MICROWAVE] to heat for moist results.
	Fried food such as Tempura becomes sloppy.	● Reheating with [17 Crispy Reheat] will make a crispy finish.
	2 dishes cannot be heated properly.	● Aren't you placing food around the edge? ● Is the quantity too much to reheat? ● If side dish is too much for rice, it cannot be reheated well. ● According to types of food or combination of quantity, it may cause not reheating well. →If you could not reheat well, heat the food manually with "MICROWAVE" monitoring the process.

In the following situations

Common inquiry / In case you can't cook well

In case you can't cook well (Microwave heating and Steam heating) (continued)

Item	Condition	How to
3 types Defrost	Food does not defrost properly.	● The food has to be defrosted by placing the food on a shallow tray or kitchen paper. →If a deep vessel is used, the edge of food prevents the temperature to be measured accurately and defrost cannot happen properly. ● For the best results, the food must be about 3cm. thick. The thickness should be uniform and thin portions such as fish tail should be covered with aluminum foil. ● To defrost more than two pieces at the same time, ensure that the pieces are of the same size and thickness. ● Depending on the size, the last result may vary.
	Insufficient Defrost	● Select portion of the food may reheat faster resulting in insufficient defrost due to the movement of infrared ray sensor. →Thin portion of food will reheat faster. So arrange the food such that they are of uniform thickness. →For portions that has not been defrosted properly, use [MICROWAVE 100W] and monitor the process during defrosting. →If a new wrap overlaps or melts, the infrared sensor may not work properly. Defrost the food once it is taken out of the refrigerator.
Beverage reheat	The operation time is too short. The beverage temperature is still low.	● The sensor may not work correctly when the temperature of the oven chamber (especially the bottom surface) is high. Heat after cooling the oven keeping the door open.
	Milk become overheat after heating.	● Aren't you reheating with [13 Milk]? Do not use [Reheat] key because it gets food too hot. ● How much is the quantity? Pour 80% of the container. If quantity is too little for the container, it may boil. ● Refer to page 26 for containers to use.
	Alcohol beverage become overheat after heating.	● Aren't you reheating with [20 Sake]? Do not use [Reheat] key because it gets food too hot. ● How much is the quantity? Pour 80% of the container. If quantity is too little for the container, it may boil. ● Refer to page 32 for containers to use.
	The top and the bottom of the liquid are different temperature.	● Mix after heating. ● When using the sake bottle (ceramic), cover the neck of the bottle with an aluminum foil so that the vertical difference is reduced.
Boiled food	Food does not get fully Cooked	● Have you covered the ceramic, glass or plastic ware with lid? Remove the lid and then heat. Place leafy vegetable on a flat plate and wrap them alone without the container. Wrap root vegetable with the container. ● If the quantity is less than 100g., use [MICROWAVE 600W] and heat.
	Vegetable are dried.	● Wash the vegetable and sprinkle some water and then cook.
	Food is boiled unevenly.	● Arrange vegetable such as squash, potato etc. based on their size. For uniform cooking, ensure that the size is uniform. ● Remove from the oven after and keep aside for 5 minutes. ● To cook more than 2 pieces at the same time, arrange the vegetable according to the size for uniform cooking.

In case you can't cook well (Microwave heating, Steam heating and Heater heating) (continued)

Item	Condition	How to
Steam reheat	Takes long time for cook.	● Since heating is done by generating steam, takes more time than heating using only the microwave. ● If faster cooking is desired, rather than moist finish, use [1 COOKED RICE]
Desired temp	If cooking completes faster, then temperature of the food is low.	● The sensor may not work correctly when the temperature of the oven chamber (especially the bottom surface) is high. ● Open the door and wait for cool down completely and then heat.
Steamed food	Food is not steam properly.	● Are you using right quantity? The food may not turn out well if the quantity mentioned in the separate cuisine booklet is changed. ● Is the water tank empty? If the water is less, the steam may not be formed and cooking will not yield best result. ● Ensure that the water tank is fitted inside properly.
Overall steam	In general, steam cooking does not happen properly.	● Is the water tank empty? If the water is less, the steam may not be formed and cooking will not yield best result. ● Ensure that the water tank is fitted inside properly.
Overall convection heating	The result will be bad Uneven Browning	● The grilling result may vary depending on the room temperature, form, quantity, size, initial temperature and power supply voltage etc. Heat while monitoring the progress. ● There will be uneven browning if the size of the dough is not uniform. Prepare the dough with uniform size. ● If you are concerned about the uneven browning, keep changing the front and back of the food or the upper and lower shelves of the square tray during heating. Also, the result will be good if partially covered with aluminum foil. ● The result may not be good with the temperature given in the recipe depending on the condition of the mould. In such cases, set the temperature higher or lower by 10 ~20°C than the temperature given in the recipe.
Fermentation	Cannot ferment well	● According to room temperature, temperature of dough, types of yeast, proportion of materials etc., the condition of fermentation varies. Adjust fermentation temperature and time as monitoring the dough. ● If dough gets dry, spray on it as monitoring.
Toast	Burning color is too mild/intense	● For adjusting finishing, if you want it thin, set "Decrease", and "Increase" if you want it thick. ● Burning colors vary according to thickness of bread, proportion, types of bread, amount of water, room temperature, temperature of chamber, timing to flip over. ● If burning temperature is thin, face up the side you wish to add burning, and use extension heating or manual "GRILL" to grill little by little as monitoring the state.

In the following situations

In case you can't cook well

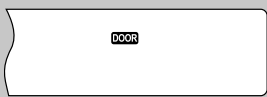
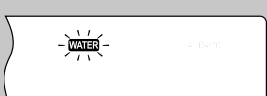
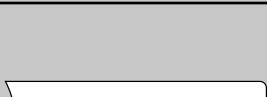
In case you can't cook well (Superheated steam, Heater heating) (continued)

Item		Condition	How to
Dessert	Sponge cake	The cake is not light and fluffy.	● Are the egg beaten well? Beat them until smooth and uniform. ● Are the eggs frequently stirred after they are mixed with flour?
		The ingredient are not beaten well.	● If the container contains moisture or oil, the mixture cannot be beaten well. ● Use container that does not contain oil or moisture.
		The flour is still lumpy.	● Did you sieve the flour? Sieving removes the coarse particles and aerates the flour. ● Did you blend the flour uniformly?
		The cake sinks in the middle	● Did you beaten the egg for too long?
		The crust is too dark.	● If the ingredient and size differs from in the cook book, the crust color may change. Monitor the process and check the color.
	Chiffon cake	The cake is not light and fluffy.	● Beat the white egg well, so that the mixture is thick and not free flowing even when the bowl is turned. It is easy to beat white egg if it is chilled.
		The center of the cake has cavity.	● When the dough is poured into the mold, it get aerated. Ensure that the dough is poured from a considerable height and immediately ● Was an aluminum mould used?
	Profiterole	The puff is not fluffy.	● Was the quantity correctly measured? ● When baking, was the microwave set at the right temperature?
	Cookie	The color is irregular.	● Is the size and thickness of the mould the same?
Bread	Butter roll	It is hard and not rise properly.	● Was the dough fermented enough? Insufficient fermentation may cause the temperature of the dough to be low and may not rise well. ● Did you manipulate the bread during baking? Tempering with the bread during baking will make it hard. ● See page 107 (tips for baking bread) of the separate cuisine booklet.
		The color is not uniform.	● Were the bread pieces arranged properly according to their size? Ensure that the pieces are arranged properly and the same size.
	French bread	Not best result.	● See page 114 (tips for baking French bread).
Grill	Gratin	The color is irregular.	● The color of the food may vary depending on the quality of cheese. Monitor the process while cooking.

Meaning of indicators and what to do

In the following situations

In case you can't cook well / Meaning of indicators and what to do

Display	Cause	How to
[DOOR] appears 	- Will be displayed if [REHEAT] is pressed after more than 1 minute once the door has been closed. - Is displayed if you start without opening or closing the door with auto-cooking [Toast], after the buzzer beeps to remind flipping.	- Open and close the door again. Press the key within 1 min. of door closing. - Press [Start] after opening and closing the door.
[COOLING] appears 	Is displayed when the oven chamber is cooled with the fan in case of repeated use of microwave heating or after the completion of cooking using heat from the heater such as oven etc.	You can still cook while displaying. (However, there are auto menus that you cannot use.)
[WATER] appears 	Displayed when there is no water in the water tank.	- If the cooking stops abruptly, add water to the water tank. Fit it inside the oven and press [Start]. - If cooking does not stop, add water to the water tank and insert into the oven. After some time the water tank display will disappear and the cooking will continue.
[HIGH TEMP] appears 	Is displayed when the oven becomes too hot due to heating by the heater.	Open the door and wait the oven cool down. (After 15~20 mins., the display will disappear. It is possible to press the [Cancel] button and choose different menu while the display is on.)
[C21] [HIGH TEMP] appears 	- When the oven gets very hot due to heating from the heater and if [Ferment] [Defrost] setting is started, The display occurs. - When the oven gets very hot due to heating from the heater, and If [Reheat] [Desired Temp] and part of the menu is started, The display occurs.	- Press [Cancel] button and open the door. Please wait until the temperature cool down. - Press [Cancel] button and open the door. Please wait until the temperature cool down. ([Microwave] can be used by manual. However we can not use [Desired Temp].)
[DEMO] appears 	If the demo mode has been set, such word will appear when the door is opened. Heating does not occur when demo mode has been set. The demo mode is the mode for demonstrate at the store.	[Press [CANCEL] key till you hear the beep beep buzzer sound (approximately 3 seconds) and then press [CANCEL]. Once again press [CANCEL] key till you hear the beep beep buzzer sound (approximately 3 seconds) and then press [CANCEL].

When H○○ is displayed

Display	Cause	How to
[H] appears Code display 	Occurs during product failure of breakdown.	Disconnect the plug and contact your dealer or qualified Toshiba Service.

Before asking for repairs

The following situations does not signify product malfunction

Effect	Reason (Measure)
There is no display after the electric plug is connected to the power supply.	• If the plug is connected to the power supply with the door closed, the power supply will be cut off. Open the door once to ON the power supply.
Ticking sound during cooking	• This is the switching sound of the switch inside the oven. This is not a malfunction.
Continuous noise during heater Operation	• Occurs due to heat contraction against oven walls. Does not denote malfunction.
Continuous noise (ji....) during microwave cooking.	• Noise is due to microwave cooking operation. Does not denote Malfunction
On and off fan sound during and post cooking cooling.	• Sound due to fan operation that takes place during oven Does not denote malfunction. • After cooking, the oven fan operates to cool the oven. When the fan works, the display [COOLING].
No display occurs when key is pressed.	• If the door is opened for more mode than 5 min, the energy saving may be in operation. (Open the door, place the food inside and start.)
If the door is opened, the control panel displays [0]	• When the door is opened, the power supply is connected. • [0]is displayed when power is supplied.
Chamber light does not light when opening the door.	• In this specification, the chamber light does not light when you open the door. • While preheating and cooking, the chamber light will light.
Pipi Pipi Pipi Buzzer occurs one minute after cooking is over.	• A function has been provided to sound the buzzer if the food is not removed from the oven after the completion of cooking. This is not a malfunction.
Steam does not come out	• Check if the water tank is fitted properly and add water to it. • When the oven gets heated, the steam may not be visible. • During steam fermentation, sufficient steam will not be generated if the room temperature is close to the setting temperature. Spray monitoring the status.
Water in the water tank does not decrease	• The quantity of water that is used up from the water tank varies depending on the menu
Hissing sound during steam cooking.	• Noise occurs when water gets converted to steam upon heating by steam heater. The noise may be loud when used initially.
Oven door becomes foggy	• During or after cooking, the glass door turns foggy or cloudy. It does not denote malfunction. The effect subsides after 2 hours. When the oven is Warming the empty oven · deodorize, the effect subsides in 30 min. (Refer to page 16).
Water droplets may condense inside the oven chamber or on the inner surface of the door after heating. Water droplets will fall.	• This is because of the improved sealing provided for the oven chamber to improve the cooking performance. There is adhesion of steam released from the food depending on steam cooking or the menu. Wipe the water droplets with a dry cloth after the oven cools. If the place to put the product is fragile or tilting, water droplets will easily fall. Please place the product on a place where sufficiently strong and flat.
Steam leaks from the gap between the door and the oven.	• According to the amount of steam or room temperature, steam may leak but there is no impact on performances such as cooking. Also there is no leak of radio wave during microwave cooking.
There is smoke and smell.	• When the oven is used for the first time, an unpleasant smell may be released due to the burning of the rust prevention oil. • Did you warming the empty oven · deodorize? • Is the oven or the door dirty?
During oven cooking, the LCD display is not visible.	• The LCD display turns dark at high temperature and may not be visible. This is due to the property of LCD and does not signify malfunction. When the oven temperature decreases, the LCD display is visible.
White powder and water are released from the steam outlet port.	• The white powder is harmless minerals such as magnesium and calcium contained in tap water. (Refer to page 11)

Effect	Reason (Measure)
Spark occurs during cooking.	• Did you use the square tray? Do not use square tray inside microwave. • Did you use metallic container, wire mesh or metallic spits for menus to use microwave? • Metal skewers, containers or metal objects etc. may cause spark. • Is the oven dirty? Radio waves tend to converge on the dirt and cause spark.
The temperature in the oven is not the same as set temperature	• Temperature is measured at the center of the oven chamber using a thermoelectric thermometer in the empty state. (JIS measurement method is used) The temperature may not match if measured with commercially available thermometers with the food or accessories placed inside the oven. For cooking, consider the temperature given in the Cooking Book as the standard.
In some cases, we cannot set the value over 240°C	• When the chamber is hot, to protect electric parts, it cannot be set above 240°C .
There may be insufficient heating of the food with microwave heating.	• When food is little, to protect the product, it may lower the output. It is not a failure.

Check the following before calling for service center.

Effect	Reason (Measure)
Microwave does not work.	• Is the power supply ON? • Is the power plug disconnected? • Check if the circuit breaker or fuse power is off. • Did you open or close the door during cooking and forgot to press [START] Button? • Did you perform any key operation while the power supply is off? (If the door is opened, power will be supplied and [0] is displayed)
Oven does not heat up on pressing [REHEAT] button.	• Is the [DOOR] display ON? If the start key is pressed 1 min after the oven closes, heating will not take place. (Open and close the door again and press the key.)
Even if [Start] is pressed after pressing [NON-FRIED/HYBRID], [3 TYPES DEFROST], and [MILK] heating does not begin.	• Is the [HIGH TEMP] display ON? (If the oven temperature is pressing the high, heating may not start in start key certain menu operation. Open the door, allow the oven to cool, wait for [HIGH TEMP] disappear and press the key.) • Check if demo mode is ON? Refer page 57 for [demo] display instructions.
Buzzer does not work	• Check if the buzzer function is set to cancel mode? Refer Buzzer sound settings in (page 47) to change the buzzer settings
Notification sign and Operation guide do not turn on	• Isn't it set to turn off notification sign and operation guide? Refer to notification sign and operation guide setting (page 47) to reset the setting.
Cooking does yield desirable results.	• Did you follow the instructions properly? (Check instruction guidelines for the usage of lid, wrap and oven accessories) • Did you start cooking when the oven was hot? (Wait for the oven to cool.) • Did you use the appropriate food quantity? • Is the top part or bottom part of the oven dirty? • Did you select the right menu before cooking? • IF FOOD IS NOT AS DESIRED, refer (page 53~56) for guidelines.
[Start] button does not operate sometimes.	• Close the oven door, wait for some time and then start. (Sometimes the oven does not start immediately after door close to prevent any malfunction.)
Circuit breaker has tripped	• Are the electrical appliances used exceeding the household electric capacity (Contracted capacity A with the power company)? Switch OFF the power supply of other electrical appliances that are not required. Switch on the circuit breaker and reuse the oven.

Notifications for cooking

- Use accessories and containers fit to cooking method (heating method).
- Keep eyes on food while cooking if you use commercially available recipe books, etc.

For automatic cooking...

- The ingredients and portions are adjusted for the product.
If you use other ingredients and portions, please adjust the finish setting or use the manual cooking and keep eyes on the food while heating.

Before starting cooking...

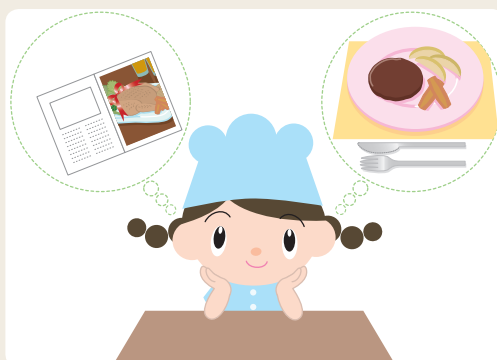
- Photos in the book show serving samples.
- Between food photos and the actual result, the finish may be different depending on the room temperature, shape, portion, size, initial temperature, source voltage, etc.
- Cooking time varies a little due to food type, shape, size, initial temperature, room temperature, etc.
- In the recipe, medium sized eggs are used. Depending on the egg sizes, finishes, such as the final size, may be different.
- Attached square tray is coated. If the recipe doesn't mention to put oil or parchment sheet, they are not required.
Only if you are worried about food sticking to the plate, please put oil or parchment sheet.

For cooking well with convection cooking...

- Depending on the room temperature, shape, portion, size, initial temperature, source voltage, etc. the final result may look different.
Switching the upper and lower shelf or turning around, or partially covering with aluminium foil helps to make the final result look better.

◆About notification signs

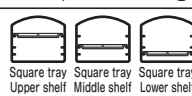
- 💧 : Cooks with superheated steam or steam.
Please make sure the water supply cassette is filled with water and set properly.
Food cannot be cooked well if the water supply cassette is not set properly.



How to use the recipe book

Accessories and shelf position

Accessory image	Indicated name and description
	Square tray (Steel plate) ••••> Square tray
	Gridiron

Shelf position image	Description
	Put a square tray at one of the upper, middle or lower shelf and cook.
	Put square trays at the upper and lower shelf and cook.
	Cook without putting any accessories.

Ingredients

- Cook with shown portions.

Serving image photo

Hamburg steak

Ingredients / For 4 servings	
Ground Meat	300 g
Salt	1/3 tsp.
Butter	12 g (1 tbsp.)
Onion (Chopped)	200 g
Pepper/Nutmeg	to taste
Fine Bread Crumbs	40 g (1 cup)
Milk	tbsp.
(Sauce)	
Worcester sauce	Proper quantity
Tomato Ketchup	Proper quantity

- If high fat meat is used, the dissolved fat will generate lots of smoke.
- After cooked, Square tray will be filled with dissolved fat. So be careful when remove Square tray from oven.

- For 6 servings, 1.5 times the portion and divide the mixture into 6.

Step 2



No accessories

(Microwave 600W, About 8 minutes)



No accessories

With Non-Fried/Hybrid key, select [8 Hamburg Steak] and turn the dial to (Increase 2) and press Start.



Instructions

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2  Put finely chopped onion and butter in a heat resistance container. Place at the center of the oven chamber and heat with (Microwave 600 W, approx. 5 minutes) without a plastic wrap. Let it cool. Put breadcrumbs in a container and soak in milk.
- 3 In a bowl combine ground meat and salt, and mix well till sticky. Add 2, pepper and nutmeg and mix well.
- 4  Select [8 Hamburg Steak] with Non-Fried/Hybrid key and select START.
→ Start preheating
When cooking manually (with preheating) (CONVECTION, 250C, 16~21 minutes)
- 5 Divide 3 into 4 equal parts. Shape it like a hamburger steak and arrange on the square tray. Make the center concave.
- 6  After preheating, place 5 in the upper shelf and press START to heat (The standard heating time is approximately 18 minutes)
- 7 Mix Ingredients for sauce well and pour on the cooked hamburger steak.

Cooking method/duration (Automatic menu)

- For menus available in automatic cooking, the automatic menu's name and approximate cooking duration are shown.

Cooking method/duration (For manual cooking)

- Approximate duration for the manual cooking. Use it as a reference when the portion has been changed, or using recipes in commercially available recipe books.

Bread difficulty level sign

Difficulty level signs are shown for bread menus.

More  means the difficult level is higher.

For beginners



... Easy and the process is simple. Get used to make breads first.

For intermediate



Slightly difficult technique is required, or the process is slightly complicated. After getting used to bread making, try the standard breads.

For experts



Requires advanced techniques and the process is complicated. The cooking time is longer. After getting confident about bread making, try different kinds of breads. Try several times and get a hang of it.

For all levels, please read and understand the steps before cooking.

Notification sign

Some menus have signs next to the menu name. Please refer to page 60.

COOKING BOOK

★ : Automatic cooking menu.



Grill (Meat)

Steak (Sirloin)	64
Roasted beef	64
Spare ribs	64
Pork in salt crust	65
Meatloaf	65
★ Roasted chicken thigh	66
Roasted chicken	66
Japanese Grilled Skewered Chicken	66
Tandoori chicken	67



Grill (Fish)

Grilled yellowtail	67
Yellowtail teriyaki	67
Salted salmon	68
Dried fish	68
Grilled mackerel pike	68
Foil-baked Salmon	69
Herb Roasted Whitefish	69
Seasoned Grilled Mackerel Pike	70



Grill (Vegetables & others)

Marinated vegetables grilled in oven	70
Grilled cabbage and bacon	70
★ Macaroni Gratin	71
White sauce	71
★ Eggplant and Tomato Gratin	72
★ Stir Fried Noodles	72
Grilled Vegetable	73



Hybrid

★ Hamburg steak	73
★ Chicken teriyaki	74
★ Beef Stuffed Green Peppers	74



Non-Fried

★ Fried chicken	75
Spring rolls	75
★ Miso stuffed Deep Fried Pork	76
★ Deep Fried Prawn	76
★ Deep Fried Chicken Roll with Japanese basil and Plum	77
★ Kakiage	77
★ Deep fried sweet potato	78
★ Prawn tempura	78



Steam

★ Steamed Egg	79
Okowa Rice	79
Chicken in Slices	80
Steamed sablefish	80
Whitefish braised in Aromatic Vinegar	80



Stew

Pork curry	81
Beef stew	81
Stir fried Chicken with Lotus Root	82
Fried Tofu Soup with Mizuna	82
Korean Bean Sprouts Soup	83
Italian Vegetables Soup	83
Mushroom and clam chowder	84
Corn soup with tofu and bean - starch vermicelli	84
Hot and Sour soup	85
Chicken and Chinese Cabbage Soybean Milk Soup	85



Easy menu

★ Scrambled egg (Plain / Ham / Cheese)	86
★ Baked okra with cheese	86
★ Stir fried bean sprouts with salty kelp	86
★ Warm salad of mixed beans	87
★ Mincemeat paste tofu	87
★ Baked avocado with cheese	87
★ Shrimp and marinated vegetables	88
★ Stir-fried potato with curry	88
★ Bacon sauteed spinach	88
★ Asian chicken stick	89
★ Stir-fried potato and bacon with butter	89
★ Stir-fried vegetables	89
★ Taro hot salad	90
★ Sauteed burdock	90
★ Japanese mustard spinach in mild broth	90
★ Stewed pumpkin	91
★ Stewed hijiki	91
★ Stewed eggplant	91
★ Ratatouille	92
★ Stir fried pork with green pepper	92
★ Steamed vegetable with sausage	92
★ Stewed taro with ground pork	93
★ Stewed meat and potato	93
★ Cod Kimchi-jjigae	93
★ Sweet and sour pork	94
★ Mapo eggplant	94
★ Meatballs in sweet and sour sauce	94

Easy menu

★ Stir fried chicken and broccoli	95
★ Prawn and mushroom in chili sauce	95
★ Seafood Fried Rice	95
★ Hashed beef	96
Garlic chive and ham wrapped with seaweed	96
Miso and butter flavored stewed pumpkin	96
Stir Fried Pork with Cabbage	97
Chinese style Stewed Japanese mustard spinach and scallop	97
Stir Fried Bitter Gourd with Egg	97
Steamed pork rolled okra in microwave	98
Spinach Salad with Cheese	98
Lyon Potato	98
Mushroom Salad	99
Three Mixed Vegetables Salad	99
Chinese Mustard Green Salad with Sesame	99
Undulated Surf Clam braised with Sake	99
Pickled Tricolor Vegetables with Kelp	100
Chinese-Style Pickled Cabbage	100
Japanese radish pickled in lemon	100
Szechuan pork and fried tofu with sakura shrimp rice	101
Pork stewed in grated Japanese radish with ginger rice	102
Chicken soy bean stew with carrot rice	102
Chicken stewed in tomato balsamic vinegar with hijiki rice	103
Tomato and eggplant keema curry with garlic rice	103
Homemade tofu and variations	104

Bread & Pizza

★ Easy bakery and variations	105
Bread making	106
Tips for baking bread	107
★ Butter roll	108
★ Raisin butter roll	108
★ Red bean bun	109
Plain bread	109
Cinnamon roll	110
Pão De Queijo	110
★ Melon bread	111
★ French Bread	112
Tips on making French bread	114
★ Epi / Small French bread	115
★ Stone convection bread	116
Sweet potato french bread	117
Puffy white bun	118
Croissant	119
Zwiebel brot	120
Rye and honey country bread	121
Stollen	122
Panettone	123

Bread & Pizza

English Muffin	124
Le pain à la tomates concentrées	125
Grissini	126
Focaccia	126
Fruit stick	127
★ Crispy Pizza	128
★ Crispy pizza (Prosciutto and roquette)	128
Pizza	129
Pizza (Seafood)	129
Pizza (Tuna and corn)	129
★ Toast	130

Sweets

Strawberry jam	130
Apple jam	130
Kiwi jam	130
Blueberry jam	130
Apple pie	131
★ Cut-out cookie	132
★ Cut-out cookie and variations	132
★ Rock cookie	133
Scone	133
★ Sponge cake	134
★ Chocolate sponge cake	135
★ Chiffon cake	136
★ Chiffon and variations	137
★ Cream puff (from kiln)	138
Custard cream	139
Chocolate cream	139
Cream puff	140
Chocolate cream puff	140
★ Smooth pudding	141
★ Pudding and variations	141
Pound cake	142
Baked apple	142
Rolled cake	143
Rolled cake and variations	143
Fresh chocolate (Nama chocolate)	144
Gateau au chocolat	144
Brownie	145
Fondant chocolate	145
★ Baked cheesecake	146
Rare cheesecake	146
Biscotti	147
Tuile	147
Muffin	148
Lemon cake	148
Sweet potato	149
★ Baked Sweet potato	149
Steamed potato	150
Brown sugar red bean paste	
Japanese cake	150
Strawberry stuffed Dai fuku	151
Chestnut steamed bean jelly	151





Steak (Sirloin)

Ingredients / For 2 servings
Beef steak (Sirloin)
... 2 (200 g per cut / 1.5 cm thick)
Salt and pepper ... Moderate amount

- ※The final result varies depending on the thickness.
- ※Preheating time is about 14 minutes.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Let the meat sit at room temperature for about 10 minutes. Cut muscles and season with salt and pepper.
- 3 Preheat with (Superheated steam (with preheating), 250°C).

- 4  Put the Gridiron on the square tray, and lay 2 on top of it. Right after preheating, put the plate at the lower shelf, set to (8~13 minutes) and press Start for cooking.

- Please note that when 10 minutes passes after the beep telling you that preheating is ready, the settings will be canceled.

Roasted beef

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Lump of meat (dia. 7~8 cm)
..... 1 piece (600 g)
Salt and pepper ... Moderate amount



How to cook

- 1 Rub salt and pepper well onto the beef. Tie with a string to keep its nice shape.

- 2  Put 1 on a square tray. Put the plate at the lower shelf and cook with (Convection (without preheating), 250°C, 25-35 minutes).

- 3 Cut the meat after cooling it down.

Spare ribs

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Pork spare ribs (15~16 cm)..... 1 kg
(Sauce)
[Honey 2 tbsp.
Miso 2 tbsp.
Sugar 1 tbsp.
Vinegar 4 tbsp.
A Sake 2 tbsp.
Garlic 1 piece
Consommé soup 4 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce 2 tbsp.
Chili pepper Moderate amount

- The cooking time varies depending on the thickness of spare ribs.



How to cook

- 1 Put A in a plastic bag and mix well. Put spare ribs into the bag and leave it for about half a day.

- 2 Put Gridiron on square tray and put some oil. Put 1 on the net.

- 3  Put 2 at the lower shelf and cook with (Convection (without preheating), 300°C, 25~35 minutes).

Pork in salt crust

Ingredients / For 4-6 servings	
Lump of pork loin (5 cm thick)	500 g
Coarse salt	1 kg
Egg white	2½
Pepper	Moderate amount
Celery leaves	1 stick
〈Herbs〉	
Bay leaf	2 pieces
Thyme	6 sticks
Tarragon	1 stick
〈Balsamic sauce〉	
Onion (Minced)	3 tbsp.
Balsamic vinegar	3 tbsp.
White wine	150 ml
Japanese soy sauce	1 tsp.
Butter	1 tsp.
Olive oil	2 tsp.
Salt and pepper	Moderate amount

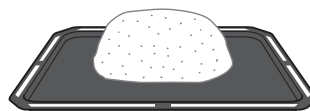
※Please adjust herbs as desired.



How to cook

1 Mix coarse salt and egg white well and make a rich wet paste. Season pork with pepper.

2 Put ¼ of salt from 1 on a **square tray**. ½ celery leaves, ½ herbs. Put pork on top of them. Then put remaining celery and herbs. Wrap everything with remaining salt. Make sure the salt's thickness will be about 1 cm all around.



(Example of salt crust)

3 Preheat with 〈Convection (with preheating), 200°C〉.

4



After preheating, put 2 at the **lower shelf**. Set 〈55 ~60 minutes〉 and press **Start** to cook. After baking, take the plate out from the **oven** and leave the meat on the **square tray** for **about 30 minutes** to let the meat cook with residual heat.

5

Make the balsamic sauce. Stir fry minced onion with olive oil until it becomes golden brown. Add white wine, balsamic vinegar, and soy sauce and season with salt and pepper. Boil down to ⅓ amount. Add butter and turn off the heat.

6

Break the salt crust and take out the meat. Slice the meat and put balsamic sauce on the side.
※Salt crust breaks easily by tapping with hammer.

Meatloaf

Ingredients / A 22×11.5×6.5 cm Metal Meatloaf Mould	
Grind Meat	500 g
Chopped Onion	1 medium bulb (200 g)
Butter	1 tbsp.
A	
Fine Bread Crumbs	20 g
Egg	1 egg
Milk	2 tbsp.
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Nutmeg / Allspices	to taste
〈Tomato Sauce〉	
B	
Ketchup	4 tbsp.
Worcester sauce	4 tbsp.
Mustard	1 tbsp.



How to cook

1 Put onion and butter in a heat resistance container. Place at the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with 〈Microwave 600W, approx. 7 minutes〉. Let it cool.

2 Spread oil inside of mould.

3 In a bowl combine ground meat, 1, A and mix well till sticky.

4

Put 3 in the 2 mould and press to pack to its maximum.

5



Place 4 on the **square tray**, put it in the **lower shelf** and heat with 〈Convection (without preheating), 250°C, 40~50 minutes〉.

6

Mix Ingredients B well to make sauce for pouring on the Meatloaf.



Grill (Meat)



Roasted chicken thigh

Ingredients / For 4 servings
 Chicken thighs with bones
 ... 4 pieces (1 each approx. 200 g)
 Salt / Pepper to taste
 Salad oil 2 tsp.

※The standard preheating time is approximately 24 minutes.



How to cook

- 1 Without putting anything in the oven, select **[25 Roasted Chicken Thigh]** with dial and press **Start**. → **start preheating**
 No Accessories
 When cooking manually (with preheat)
 (Convection, 300°C, 22~27 minutes)
- 2 Prick holes all over the chicken with a fork, add salt and pepper and rub well.

- 3 Place **2** on the **square tray** and brush with salad oil.

- 4 Right after preheating, put **3** at the **middle shelf** and press **start** to start grilling. (The heating time is approximately 25 minutes.)
 Square tray
 Middle shelf

• Please note that when 10 minutes passes after the beep telling you that preheating is ready, the settings will be canceled.

Roasted chicken

Ingredients / For 4 servings
 Chicken 1 (2 kg)
 Salt / Pepper Proper quantity
 Salad oil 2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Wash the chicken well and wipe off the moisture. Prick holes all over the chicken with a fork, add salt and pepper and rub well.
- 2 Insert bamboo stick through chicken hips so chicken legs cling to its body. Then fasten it firmly with a kite string.
- 3 Place **2** on the **square tray** and brush with salad oil.
- 4 Place **3** in the **lower shelf** and heat with (Convection) (without preheating), 230°C, 65~80 minutes).
 Square tray
 Lower shelf



Japanese Grilled Skewered Chicken

Ingredients / For 12 skewers
 Chicken Drumstick Meat 400 g
 (Sauce)
 A [Japanese Soy Sauce 2 tbsp.
 [Mirin 2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Soak skewers in water. Meanwhile, dice chicken meat into approx. 3 cm pieces. Thread chicken on each skewer.
- 2 Put **1** in mixed Ingredients **A** for approx. 1 hour.
- 3 Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**, brush with salad oil and arrange **2** near the center.
- 4 Place **3** in the **upper shelf** and heat with (Grill, 14~20 minutes). Approx. 11 minutes later (3~9 minutes left on the screen), open the oven to flip chicken and press **START** to continue heating.
 Square tray + Gridiron
 Upper shelf



Tandoori chicken

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken drums ... 8 pieces (each 60 g)
Sweet Potato 1
Yogurt $\frac{2}{3}$ cup
Curry powder $\frac{1}{2}$ tbsp.
A Grated ginger 1 piece
Salt 1 tsp.
Pepper to taste



How to cook

- 1 Cut the sweet potato with skin into round slices of 1 cm. Soak in water and remove the bitterness.
- 2 Mix A. Rub and mix 1 and chicken drums. Marinate for approximately 30 minutes.

- 3  Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**. Brush with salad oil. Place 2 with A lightly wiped off. Place in the **lower shelf** and heat with **Convection** (without preheating), 250°C, 30~35 minutes).

Grilled yellowtail

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Yellowtail Fish (fillets) 4 pieces (each 80 g)
Salt to taste



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Sprinkle salt on both sides of the yellowtail.
- 3 Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**. Brush with salad oil. Arrange the yellowtails of 2.

- 4  Place 3 in the **lower shelf** and heat with **Superheated steam**, 250°C, 20~25 minutes).

Yellowtail teriyaki

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Yellowtail Fish (fillets) 4 pieces (each 80 g)
<Sauce>
A Japanese Soy Sauce 3 tbsp.
Mirin 3 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Marinate fish with ingredient A in a plastic bag for approx. 30 minutes.
- 2 Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**, brush with salad oil and arrange the yellowtails of 1.
- 3  Place 2 in the **upper shelf** and heat with **Grill** 13~17 minutes). Approx. 10 minutes later (3~7 minutes left on the screen), open the oven to flip fish and press **START** to continue heating.



Grill (Meat) Grill (Fish)

Salted salmon

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Salted salmon (fillets)
..... 4 pieces (each 80 g)

● Try with mackerel (sliced) also.



How to cook

1



Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**, brush with salad oil and arrange salted salmon. Place the tray in the **upper shelf**.

2

Heat with **(Grill 14~19 minutes)**. **Approx. 10 minutes** later (4~9 minutes left on the screen), open the oven to flip fish and press **START** to continue heating.

Dried Fish

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Dried Aji 2 pieces (each 150 g)
(Other dried fish can be used instead as preferred)

※Cooking time for dried Aji is used as standard.



How to cook

1

Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**, brush with salad oil and arrange dried fish.

2



Place **1** in the **lower shelf** and heat with **(Convection (without preheating), 250°C, 20~25 minutes)**.

Grilled mackerel pike

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Mackerel pike ... 4 Whole (each 150 g)
Salt Proper quantity



How to cook

1

Sprinkle salt on both side of Mackerel pike and put aside for 30 mins. Rinse off once and pat dry. Sprinkle salt lightly before grilling

2

Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**, brush with salad oil and arrange the mackerel pike of **1** near the center.

3



Place **2** in the **upper shelf** and heat with **(Grill, 18-23 minutes)**. **Approx. 14 minutes** later (4~9 minutes left on the screen), open the oven to flip fish and press **START** to continue heating.

Foil-baked Salmon

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Salmon (Seasoned with Salt and Pepper)

..... 4 pieces (each 80 g)

Carrot (Sliced) 8 slices

Shimeji (Divided into small pieces)

..... 100 g

Golden Needle Mushroom
(Divided into small pieces)

..... 1 pack

Snow Pea 8 pods

Salt to taste

Sake 2 tbsp.

Butter 2 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1  Put carrots in a deep heat resistance tray, sprinkle water, wrap and place at the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 30 seconds>**.

- 2 Place salmon, carrot, shimeji mushroom, golden needle mushrooms and snow peas on an aluminium foil in 4 equal portions. Sprinkle salt and sake over them, put butter and wrap tightly.



- 3  Arrange **2** on the **square tray**. Place in the **lower shelf** of the oven and heat with **<Convection (without preheating), 300°C, 33~38 minutes>**.

Herb Roasted Whitefish

Ingredients / For 4~6 servings

Whitefish (before pretreatment)

..... 1 Whole (600~700 g)

Garlic (Sliced) 3 cloves

(Herbs)

Sage (Chopped) 4 sprigs

Thyme (Chopped) 4 sprigs

Bay Leaf 6 sprigs

Dill (Chopped) 4 sprigs

White wine 2 tbsp.

Olive Oil 50 ml

Salt / Pepper to taste

(Side Dishes)

Mini Tomatoes 12 bulb

Shallots 12 pieces

Asparagus (Cut into 3 pieces) 3 sprigs

Potatoes Small 8 bulb

(Fresh Tomato Sauce)

Tomato big 1 piece

Olive Oil 1 tbsp.

Sliced Red Chili 1 chili

Salt ½ tsp.

Basil 5 leaves

Lemon Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Remove fish scales and innards. Rinse fish and pat dry. Season fish with salt and pepper. Stuff fish with ½ garlic and herbs. Pour white wine on fish.

- 2 On the **square tray** sprinkle half the remaining garlic and herbs. Place fish of **1** and sprinkle the remaining garlic and herbs. Arrange the side dish vegetable on free spaces of the **square tray** and pour olive oil with a circular motion.

- 3  Place **2** in the **lower shelf** and heat with **<Convection (without preheating), 300°C, 30~40 minutes>**.

- 4 Make fresh tomato sauce by blanching tomato in hot water, peeling and chopping it. Mix chopped tomato with olive oil, sliced red chili, salt and chopped basil.

- 5 After done heating, pour fresh tomato sauce on fish and decorate with lemon.

- If small potatoes are not available, cut a large one into 8 pieces.



Seasoned Grilled Mackerel Pike

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Mackerel Pike ... 4 pieces (each 150 g)
 Parsley (Chopped) ... 2 sprigs
 A [Japanese Soy Sauce ... 3~4 tbsp.
 Ground Garlic ... equivalent 1 clove
 Lemon Juice ... 2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Remove fish innards, rinse fish and pat dry. Lay fish with its head on the left and cut in 4-5 stripes deep to the fishbone.
- 2 Put fish from 1 on the tray and stuff it with parsley. Mix ingredients A together and sprinkle it over the stuffed fish. Put fish aside for approx. 10 minutes.
- 3  Place the **Gridiron** on the **square tray**. Brush with salad oil and arrange 2. Place in the **lower shelf** and heat with **(Convection (without preheating), 250°C, 30~35 minutes)**.



Marinated vegetables grilled in oven

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Eggplants ... small 2 pieces
 Paprika ... 1 piece
 Zucchini ... small 1 piece
 Lotus Root ... small 1 root
 Burdock ... 1/2 root
 Asparagus ... 4 sprigs
 Pumpkin ... 1/8 bulb
 Scallop ... 8 pieces
 Tomato ... 1 piece
 Lemon (as desired) ... Proper quantity
(Marinade)
 A [Olive Oil ... 150 ml
 Anchovy ... 5 pieces
 Ground Garlic ... 2 tsp.
 Herbs (Thyme, Oregano, Chopped Parsley) ... 1 tbsp. each
 Salt / Pepper ... to taste

※The preheating time is approximately 24 minutes

How to cook

- 1 Cut eggplant, zucchini into round slices of about 1 cm, shred paprika to approximately 2 cm. Cut burdock, lotus root and pumpkin to approximately 5 mm thickness. Cut asparagus to a length of 5 to 6 cm long.
- 2 Chop anchovy and herbs from ingredients list A, before mix with olive oil, garlic, salt and pepper to make sauce. Marinate scallop with 1 for approx. 10 minutes.
- 3 Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating, 300°C))**.
- 4  Arrange 2 on the **square tray**. Right after preheating, place the square tray in the **lower shelf** of the Oven. Dial to **(17~22 minutes)** and press **START** to heat.



- 5 After done, put everything on plate. Sprinkle chopped and blanched tomato on it. Add lemon to taste.

• Please note that when 10 minutes passes after the beep telling you that preheating is ready, the settings will be canceled.

Grilled cabbage and bacon

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Cabbage ... 1/2 medium size
 Bacon ... 4 slices
(Sauce)
 [Salad Oil ... 2 tbsp.
 Ponzu Vinegar Soy Sauce ... 2 tbsp.
 Grated Onion ... 1 tsp.
 Tomato Paste ... 1/2 tsp.
 Salt / Pepper ... to taste
 Parsley ... to taste
 Fried Onion ... Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Wash and divide cabbage into 4 equal parts. If the core is hard, cut diagonally.
- 2 Lay cabbages on the **square tray** and put bacon on top of each cabbage.
- 3  Place 2 in the **lower shelf** and heat with **(Convection (without preheating), 300°C, 20~25 minutes)**.
- 4 Mix ingredients of sauce together. After done heating, pour the mixed sauce and sprinkle fried onion.



Macaroni Gratin

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Macaroni	80 g
Chicken breast (bite size)	100 g
Butter	1 tbsp.
Peeled Shrimp	100 g
Onion (Chopped)	Net Weight 80 g
White wine	1 tbsp.
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Mushrooms	1 small can (50 g)
<White sauce>	
Wheat Flour	6 tbsp. (50 g)
Butter	4 tbsp. (50 g)
Milk	3 cup (600 ml)
Salt	1/3 tsp.
Pepper	to taste
Natural cheese (for pizza)	80 g

• If Macaroni Gratin cools off, please heat with **Microwave 600W**.



How to cook

1 Boil macaroni until it is soft.

2  Put **A** in a heat resistant container. Place at the **center of the Oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes>** without a plastic wrap. Mix together. Add mushrooms. Heat further with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 1 minutes>**.

3 Make white sauce using ingredients **B** (refer to details below). Mix ingredients from **1** and **2** with 2/3 white sauce.

4 Apply Butter (not included in the ingredients) lightly on the gratin plate. Put ingredients from **3**. Pour the remaining white sauce, put cheese on top of it, then place the plate in the **Square tray**.

5  Place **4** in the **lower shelf** and select **[21 Gratin]** with the **dial**. Press **START**. **→ Heating starts** (Standard heating time is approx. 28 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
<Convection, 300°C, 26~31 minutes>

Grill (Vegetables & Other)

White sauce

No accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Wheat Flour	6 tbsp. (50 g)
Butter	4 tbsp. (50 g)
Milk	3 cup (600ml)
Salt	1/3 tsp.
Pepper	to taste

• In **1**, heat butter and wheat flour until hear the sound, "pop pop". Please be careful as if butter and wheat flour are heated too long, the sauce can turn to dark brown.

• Since this will be heating with microwave, please be cautious when choosing a container.

How to cook

1 Put butter and wheat flour in a heat resistant container. Place at the **center of the Oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes>**. Mix well with whisk.



2 Add all the milk to **1** at once. Mix. Place at the **center of the Oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W approx. 7 minutes 30 seconds>**. For a uniform finish mix together 2~3 times in between.



3 After heating, add salt and pepper to taste.

Eggplant and Tomato Gratin

Ingredients / For 4 servings

- Eggplant (Cut into 7~8 mm) 400 g
- Salt / Pepper to taste
- Tomato 200 g
(Cut into 7-8 mm rings and season with salt and pepper)
- Ground Meat 100 g
- Onion (Chopped) 1/2 medium size (100 g)
- Butter 1 tbsp.
- Tomato Puree 1/2 cup
- Red wine 4 tbsp.
- A ■ Tomato Ketchup, Sugar ... 1 tsp.
- Soup Cube 1 piece
- Salt / Pepper to taste
- Natural cheese (for pizza) 100 g



How to cook

- 1 Heat 4 tablespoons of salad oil in a frying pan. Fry eggplant and season with salt and pepper.
- 2 Mix Ground Meat, Onion and Butter in a heat resistant container. Put it in the **center of the Oven** chamber. Heat with **(Microwave 600W approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 Add Ingredients A into ingredient from step 2, mix them well. Put in the **center of the Oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W approx. 4 minutes)**.

- 4 Apply Butter (not included in the ingredients) lightly on the on gratin plate and add 1/2 tomato sauce. Lay tomatoes and eggplants on the plate and pour the remaining sauce on them, then put cheese on top. Place the gratin plate on the **Square tray**.

- 5 Put the tray in 4 in the **lower shelf**. Select **[21 Gratin]** with the dial and select **(Decrease 1)** with the dial. Press **START**.
→ **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 24 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
(Convection, 300°C, 21~26 minutes)

Stir Fried Noodles

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

- Soba Noodle (with Sauce Powder) 1 pack (3 pieces)
- Cabbage 1/4 bulb
- Carrot 1/2 (100 g)
- Bean Sprouts 200 g
- Green Pepper 2 bulb
- Thinly sliced pork meat ... 150~200 g



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette
- 2 Cut pork, cabbage, green pepper and carrot into bite size. Rid bean sprout root off and put it aside.
- 3 Spread soba noodle, cabbage, carrot, green pepper, bean sprout, pork on the **Square tray** in the order.

- 4 Place 3 in the **lower shelf**. select **[22 Yakisoba]** with the dial and press **START**.
→ **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 22 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
(Superheated steam, 250°C, 20~25 minutes)

- 5 After done heating, pour the sauce powder on it.
※ Sprinkle the powder not on the vegetables but noodles for seasoning them better.

Grilled Vegetable

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Sweet Potatoes
.....Medium size 4 bulb (each 150 g)
Onion
.....Medium size 4 bulb (each 200 g)
Garlic 4 bulb (each 90 g)
Butter Proper quantity
Salt / Pepper Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Wash potatoes, garlands and onions with the peels on. Cut bottom of onion so it can stand, and then cut the top of it into 1 cm cross mark.
- 2 Arrange in the order of garlic, potatoes and onions from the back of the **square tray**.
- 3  Place **2** in the **lower shelf** and heat with **<Convection (without preheating)>**, **200°C**, **50~60 minutes**.
- 4 After done, sprinkle butter, salt and pepper on the vegetables.



Grill (Vegetables & Other)



Hybrid

Hamburg steak

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Ground Meat300 g
Salt 1/3 tsp.
Onion (Chopped)200 g
Butter 12 g (1 tbsp.)
Pepper/ Nutmegto taste
Fine Bread Crumbs 40 g (1 cup)
Milk 3 tbsp.
<Sauce>
[Worcester sauce... Proper quantity
[Tomato Ketchup... Proper quantity

- If high fat meat is used, the dissolved fat will generate lots of smoke.
- After cooked, Square tray will be filled with dissolved fat. So be careful when remove Square tray from oven.



How to cook

- For 6 servings, 1.5 times the portion and divide the mixture into 6.

Step 2



No Accessories

<Microwave 600W, About 8 minutes>

Step 4



No Accessories

With **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key, select **[8 Hamburg Steak]** and turn the dial to **(Increase 2)** and press **Start**.

Step 6



Square tray Upper shelf

Put the tray in **upper shelf** and press **START**. (The standard heating time is approximately **22 minutes**)

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.



No Accessories

Put finely chopped onion and butter in a heat resistance container. Place at the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600 W, approx. 5 minutes>** without a plastic wrap. Let it cool. Put breadcrumbs in a container and soak in milk.

- 3 In a bowl combine ground meat and salt, and mix well till sticky. Add **2**, pepper and nutmeg and mix well.



No Accessories

Select **[8 Hamburg Steak]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key and select **START**.
→ **Start preheating**

When cooking manually (with preheating)
<Convection, 250°C, 16~21 minutes>

- 5 Divide **3** into 4 equal parts. Shape it like a hamburger steak and arrange on the **square tray**. Make the center concave.



Square tray Upper shelf

After preheating, place **5** in the **upper shelf** and press **START** to heat. (The standard heating time is approximately **18 minutes**)

- 7 Mix Ingredients for sauce well and pour on the cooked hamburger steak.

Chicken Teriyaki

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken Thigh

..... 2 Pieces (each 250 g)

A [Japanese Soy Sauce 2 tbsp.
Mirin 2 tbsp.]



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Stab overall chicken with a fork. Slice chicken into equal thickness with a knife.
- 3 Marinate chicken from 2 with ingredient A in a plastic bag for approx. 30 minutes.

- 4  With **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key, select **[7 Teriyaki Chicken]**, and press **Start**. → **Start preheating**

When cooking manually
(without preheating)
〈Convection, 200℃, 20~28 minutes〉
〈Superheated steam, 200℃, 20~28 minutes〉

- 5 Put **Gridiron** on **square tray**. Lay chicken from 3 on the grill with the skin side upward.

- 6  Place 5 in the **lower shelf** and heat. Press **Start** to heat.
(The standard heating time is approximately 23 minutes)

Beef Stuffed Green Peppers

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Green Pepper 9~10 bulb

Ground Meat 300 g

Onion (Chopped)

..... 1 medium bulb (200 g)

Butter 1 tbsp.

Fine Bread Crumbs 1 cup

Milk 3 tbsp.

A [Egg 1 egg

Salt 1/3 tsp.

Pepper/Nutmeg Powder ... to taste



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water cassette.
- 2  Put onions and butter in a heat resistant container. Place it at the center of the Oven chamber and heat with **〈Microwave 600W, approx. 5 minutes〉** without a wrap. Let it cool. Put breadcrumbs in a container and soak in milk.

- 3 Cut each green pepper lengthwise and remove its seeds. Wash and drain green peppers. Sprinkle Wheat Flour (not included in the ingredients) on the inside of each sweet pepper and put it aside. Add Ground Meat, ingredient from 2 and Ingredients A in a container until it is blended and sticky to make stuffing.

- 4  Select **[9 Beef Stuffed Pepper]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key and press **START**. → **Start preheating**

- 5 Divide the stuffing into 18-20 equal parts. Fill green pepper from 3 with stuffing and arrange on the square tray.

- 6  After preheating, put 5 in the **upper shelf**. Press **START** to heat.
(The standard heating time is approximately 19 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
〈Convection, 250℃, 23~28 minutes〉

Fried Chicken

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken Thigh

..... 2 pieces (each 250 g)

Frying Powder (Available in the market)

..... 4 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Cut each chicken meat into 8 pieces. Put cut chicken and frying powder in a plastic bag. Shake the plastic bag to mix chicken and frying powder together.
- 2 Put **Gridiron** on **square tray**. Lay Chicken from 1 on the grill.

- 3  Put the tray in step 2 in the **lower shelf**. Select **[4 Chicken Karaage]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key and press **START**.
→ **Start heating**
(Standard heating time is approx. 23 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
<Convection, 250°C, 20~25 minutes>
<Superheated steam, 250°C, 20~25 minutes>

Spring rolls

Ingredients / For 10 Pieces

Sliced Pork (Shredded)..... 100 g

Sake 2 tbsp.

Cornstarch..... 1 tsp.

Salt a pinch

Spring onion (Cut into fine strips)

..... 30 g

Carrot (Cut into fine strips)..... 30 g

Japanese Soy Sauce..... 1 tbsp.

Oyster Sauce..... 1 tbsp.

Cornstarch 1 tbsp.

Shiitake Dashi Soup 1 tbsp.

A Sugar..... 2 tsp.

Sake 2 tsp.

Sesame Oil 2 tsp.

Ginger sauce 1 tsp.

Pepper to taste

Boiled Bamboo Shoot (Cut into fine strips)

..... 50 g

Celery (Cut into fine strips) 50 g

B Shiitake (Soaked & chopped into small pieces)

..... 3 pieces

Bean Sprouts..... 100 g

Bean - starch vermicelli ... 15 g

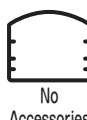
(Soak in water, drain and cut into 5 cm long)

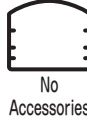
Spring Roll Sheet..... 10 sheets



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.

- 2  Put shredded pork to a heat resistant container. Add sake, cornstarch and salt. Mix well. Add spring onion, carrot and mix. Place at the center of the oven chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes>**. After heating, loosen the mixture.

- 3  Mix prepared Ingredients A and Ingredients B into ingredient from step 2. Cover it with plastic wrap and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 5 minutes>**.

- 4 After done heating, blend heated mixture together and put it aside to cool off. Then divide blended mixture into 10 equal parts. Put each divided mixture on the corner of spring roll sheet. Fold the lower corner over the mixture and roll it up tightly. Fold both side corners to the center to prevent the mixture splitting off. Apply cornstarch mixed with water (not included in the ingredients) on the edge and roll over.

- 5  Place the **gridiron** on the **square tray**. Arrange 4 on the grill. Place the square tray in the **lower shelf** of the oven and heat with **<Superheated steam (without preheating), 200°C, 20~28 minutes>**.



Non-Fried

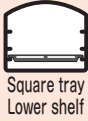
Miso stuffed Deep Fried Pork

Ingredients / For 4 servings
Pork Tenderloin Chunk ...approx. 350 g
Miso 2 tbsp.
Spring Onion (Roughly Chopped)
..... ½ spring
Wheat Flour Proper quantity
Mayonnaise Proper quantity
Fine Bread Crumbs ... Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Chop pork into approx. 3 cm thick and cut in the middle of each piece approx. 1.5 cm (8 Pieces). Smash each pork with your hand to expand it approx. 1.5 times.
- 2 Lightly season 1 with salt (not included in the ingredients). After 5-6 minutes, wipe off the moisture with kitchen paper.
- 3 Mix Spring onion with miso. Fill the cut mark on pork from 2 with miso without letting the miso overflow.
- 4 Dip stuffed pork from 3 in wheat flour, mayonnaise and bread crumbs respectively. Place on the **square tray**.

- 5  Put 4 in the **lower shelf**. Select **[5 Fried]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key and press **START**. ➔**Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 26 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
(Convection, 300°C, 23~30 minutes)

Deep Fried Prawn

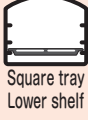
Ingredients / For 4 servings
Prawn 8 prawns (each 25 g)
Pepper to taste
Wheat Flour Proper quantity
Mayonnaise Proper quantity
Fine Bread Crumbs ... Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Cut the prawn's head off, remove all shells except the last shell near the tail. Devein prawn, and cut on the stomach area 3 times so it remains straight even exposed to heat. Wipe off the moisture with kitchen paper.
- 2 Season prawns with pepper. Dip in wheat flour, mayonnaise and bread crumbs respectively. Place on the **square tray**.



- 3  Place 2 on the **square tray** and place in the **lower shelf**. Select **[5 Fried]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key, then select **(Decrease 1)** with dial. Press **START**. ➔**Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 23 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
(Convection, 300°C, 20~25 minutes)

Deep Fried Chicken Roll with Japanese basil and Plum

Ingredients / For 4 servings
 Chicken Breast... 2 Pieces (each 200 g)
 Salted Plum big 4 pieces
 Japanese basil 4 leaves
 Wheat Flour Proper quantity
 Mayonnaise 2 tbsp.
 Sesame Oil 2 tpb.
 Fine Bread Crumbs ... Proper quantity



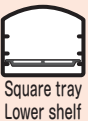
How to cook

- 1 Cut on the middle of the chicken breast and slice both side to open. Season with salt and leave for several minutes. Wipe off the moisture.



- 2 Chopped salted plum (or you can use salted plum paste) then apply it on chicken in step 1. Lay Japanese basil on the top and roll chicken once.

- 3 Coat 2 with wheat flour, mayonnaise and sesame oil mixture, and then bread crumbs. Arrange on the **square tray** placing the rolled end on the bottom.

- 4  Place in the **lower shelf** and select **[5 Fried]** with **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key, then select **(Increase 3)** Press **START**. → **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 32 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
 <Convection, 300°C, 28~35 minutes>



Kakiage and tempura have different textures from those fried in oil, but they are healthier and easy to clean up the oil.

Kakiage

Ingredients / For 6 pieces (diameter 7~8 cm)
 Onion 100 g
 Carrot 30 g
 Burdock 30 g
 Wheat flour 1 tbsp.
 A [Wheat flour 30 g
 Water 30 g
 Mayonnaise 1 tbsp.]



How to cook

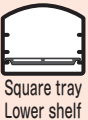
- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.

- 2 Slice the onion 3~4 mm thick. Slice the carrot to 4 cm length and 5 mm width. Slice the burdock to 4 cm length and 5 mm width. Soak in water and remove the bitterness. Drain and wipe off the moisture with kitchen paper.

- 3 Put **A** in a bowl and mix.

- 4 Put **2** in a plastic bag and coat with wheat flour.

- 5 Put **4** in the bowl from the step 3 and mix. Divide into 6 equal parts. Spread 7~8 cm diameter round shape each on the **square tray**. Make sure the vegetables won't stick out.

- 6  Put **5** in the **lower shelf** and select **[6 Tempura]** with the **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key. Press **START**. → **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 23 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
 <Convection, 230°C, 20~25 minutes>

Non-Fried

Deep fried sweet potato

Ingredients / For 12 pieces	
Sweet potato	
.....	12 slices (approx. 260 g)
Wheat flour.....	1 tbsp.
A [Wheat flour.....	30 g
Water.....	30 g
Mayonnaise	1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Slice the sweet potato 7 mm thick. Soak in water and remove the bitterness. Drain and wipe off the moisture with kitchen paper.
- 3 Put **A** in a bowl and mix.
- 4 Put **2** in a plastic bag and coat with wheat flour.
- 5 Put **4** in the bowl from the step **3** and coat in batter. Arrange on the **square tray**.
- 6  Put **5** in the **lower shelf** and select **[6 Tempura]** with the **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key. Press **START**. **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 23 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
 <Convection, 230°C, 20~25 minutes>

Prawn tempura

Ingredients / For 8 pieces	
Prawn	8 prawns (each 25 g)
Wheat flour.....	1 tbsp.
A [Wheat flour.....	30 g
Water.....	30 g
Mayonnaise	1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Remove prawn's all shells except the last shell near the tail. Devein and cut on the stomach area 3 times so it remains straight even exposed to heat. Wipe off the moisture with kitchen paper.
- 3 Put **A** in a bowl and mix.
- 4 Put **2** in a plastic bag and coat with wheat flour.
- 5 Put **4** in the bowl from the step **3** and coat in batter. Arrange on the **square tray**.
- 6  Put **5** in the **lower shelf**, select **[6 Tempura]** with the **Non-Fried/Hybrid** key and select **(Decrease 2)** with the dial. **Start heating** (Standard heating time is approx. 20 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
 <Convection, 230°C, 15~20 minutes>

Steamed Egg

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Egg	2
Broth	400 ml
Salt	1/2 tsp.
A Japanese soy sauce	1/2 tsp.
Mirin	1/2 tsp.
Prawns	4
Chicken breast fillet	60 g
Japanese soy sauce	1 tsp.
Shiitake mushroom (Fresh or dried)	4 pieces
Boiled fish paste (cut into 5 mm thick slices)	4 slices
Ginkgo nuts (Canned)	8 pieces
Japanese parsley	to taste

- The water in the water supply cassette may not be enough. In case direction to add water is shown, please add water.

Tips

When cooking food, such as steamed eggs using containers or heavy pots, wear thick oven gloves and place into the oven using both hands.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Break the eggs in a bowl. Whip the eggs thoroughly. Add the ingredients of A and mix well together. Strain using a cloth or a strainer.
- 3 Peel off prawn shells, slit prawn along curve of back with a sharp knife. Chop chicken breast fillet, put it in a bowl and add soy sauce for seasoning.
- 4 Add chicken and prawns into each cup and pour the egg mixture 2 over each one equally. Cover the cups with lids.

- 5 Put step 4 in the center of the oven chamber. Select [23 Steamed Egg] with the dial and press START. No Accessories → Start heating (Standard heating time is approx. 47 minutes)

When cooking manually
<Steamed, 16~21 minutes>

- 6 After done heating, garnish each cup with a Japanese parsley.

- At first the temperature of the egg is at 25°C before and after cooking, the proper temperature of the egg should be around 20~30°C. If the temperature is too high or low, adjust the temperature as appropriate.
- Cover the cups with the lids before steaming it in the oven.
- If steamed egg is lumpy, open lid for a while because the heat remaining in the cups.

Okowa Rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Glutinous Rice	2 cups (320 g)
Red bean	2 tbsp. (30 g)
Boiled Juice of Red bean+Water	320 ml
Sesami and salt	Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Wash glutinous rice and strain to drain water out.
- 3 Put red beans and plenty of water in a pan and heat. After boiling, discard the boiling water. Add 2 cups of water. After boiling again, turn down the heat and boil for 8 to 9 minutes (till a bean can be crushed by pressing with fingers). Cool the bean completely. Remove the red beans and keep the soup separately.
- 4 Put glutinous rice and the red beans in the deep heat resistant container. Combine the boiled soup from boiling the red bean, mix them, cover with a lid and put on rest for 1 hour.
- 5 Place 4 at the center of the oven chamber without covering and heat with <Steam microwave, 22~25 minutes>. Mix 1~2 times during cooking.
- 6 Mix after cooking. Cover with a cloth and steam for some time.



Chicken in Slices

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken Breast	1 piece (200 g)
Salt	to taste
Sake	2 tbsp.
Japanese Leek (Finely chopped)	1/4 stick
Ginger (thinly sliced)	1/2 piece
<Sauce>	
Japanese soy sauce	1/4 cup
Vinegar	2/3 tbsp.
Sugar	2/3 tsp.
Sesame oil	Proper quantity
Chili oil	Proper quantity
Japanese Leek (Finely chopped)	1/4 stick
Ginger (Finely chopped)	1/2 slice
Grind sesame	2/3 tbsp.
Tomato (thinly chopped)	Proper quantity
Cucumber (shredded)	Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Make slices by cutting the thick portions of the chicken meat. Prick the meat with a fork at several places.
- 3 Place the chicken meat of 2 in a heat resistant tray. Season with salt and sake. Add Japanese leek and ginger. Keep aside for about 20 minutes.
- 4 Remove Japanese leek and ginger from 3 and place the tray in the center of the oven chamber and heat with **<Steam microwave, approx. 8 minutes>**.
- 5 Once 4 cools down, cut finely using hands and serve. Place chicken meat, tomato and cucumber and pour the mixed A on top.



Steamed Sablefish

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Sablefish (Fillets)	200 g
Sake	1/2 tbsp.
Salt	1/4 tsp.
Pepper	to taste
Chicken Stock	50 ml
Sake	1 1/2 tbsp.
Sugar	1/2 tbsp.
Salt	1/4 tsp.
Pepper	to taste
Sesame Oil	2 tsp.
Japanese leek (Finely chopped)	Proper quantity
Spring onion (Finely chopped)	Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Cut the sablefish into bite-sized pieces. Sprinkle A to add seasoning and keep aside.
- 3 Place the sablefish of 2 in the heat resistant tray. Pour B on the sablefish.
- 4 Put 3 in the center of the oven chamber and heat with **<Steam microwave, approx. 8 minutes>**.
- 5 Sprinkle shredded Japanese leek. Pour sesame oil in a circular motion.



Whitefish braised in Aromatic Vinegar

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Whitefish	1 (400 g)
Salt	Slightly over 1/2 tsp.
Japanese leek	15cm
Ginger	1/2 piece
Shaoxing Rice Wine	1/2 tbsp.
Black vinegar	3 tsp.
Rice vinegar	3 tsp.
Soy sauce	3 tsp.
Sugar	3/4 tsp.
Coriander	proper quantity
White Scallions	proper quantity
<Sauce>	
Chili pepper	1 stick
Sesame Oil	2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Remove the scales and internal organs of the whitefish. Make 3 cuts on both sides. Put salt and keep aside for 15 minutes. Wipe off any excess moisture. Finely chop the Japanese leek. Shred the ginger. Chop the chili pepper.
- 3 Stuff the stomach of 2 with 1/3 amount of Japanese leek and ginger.
- 4 Spread 1/3 amount of Japanese leek and ginger on a heat resistance tray and lay 3 over. Sprinkle remaining Japanese leek and ginger on top. Blend ingredient A well, and add in.
- 5 Put step 4 in the center of the oven chamber and heat with **<Steam microwave, approx. 12 minutes>**.



- 6 After steaming, sprinkle coriander and white scallions. Add red pepper to sesame oil. Pour over the fish.



Cooking stewed food and stew in a microwave prevents the ingredients to fall apart and the flavor goes in the ingredients well. Please use deep heat resistant containers. When covering with a parchment paper, cut the paper bigger than the container and make a hole in the middle to let the steam goes away. And mixing a couple times while heating lets the foods get cooked evenly and they will tastes better.



※How to set <Stew>

Select<Stew> with microwave key, then adjust time for 600W and press the dial to set. Then set the duration for 200W and press start key.

Pork curry

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Pork meat (Chopped for curry) ...300 g
Salt / Pepper..... To taste
Garlic (Minced) 1 clove
Grated ginger 1 piece
A [Onion (Cut into bite size) ...middle 2 (400 g)
Carrot (Cut into bite size)..... 1 (200g)
Potato (Chopped)2 (300 g)
B [Curry roux 120 g
Water 500 ml

- Ensure that vegetables and meat are in the soup since they can get burnt easily.
- Break curry roux into small pieces to make it dissolved easily.



How to cook

- 1 Season pork with salt and pepper and keep aside. Put salad oil (4 tablespoons) in a pan heated with medium flame. Add garlic and ginger. Saute the pork and remove. Saute A.
- 2 Put B in a deep heat resistant container and cover with a lid. Place the container in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with <Microwave 600W, 11~13 minutes>. After heating is done, mix well.
- 3 Add 1 to 2, mix well, and cover.
- 4 Place 3 in the center of the oven chamber and heat with <Stew※: Microwave 600W, approx. 10 minutes, then Microwave 200W, approx. 50 minutes>. During cooking, stir the mixture 2~3 times.

Beef Stew

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Beef boned rib (3 cm cubes) 400 g
Salt / Pepper To taste
Wheat flour 2 tbsp.
Red wine 3 tbsp.
Carrot (Cut into bite size) 1 (200 g)
Onion (Cut into bite size) ... large 2 (600 g)
Potato (Cut into bite size) 2 (300 g)
Butter 3 tbsp.
Wheat flour 6 tbsp.
Soup stock (Water+Stock cube) ...600 ml
A [Tomato puree ½ cup
Sugar ½ tbsp.
Salt ½ tsp.
Bay leaves 2 leaves

- You can use instant beef stew available in stores instead of the **step 4**.
- Ensure that vegetables and meat are in the soup since they can get burnt easily.



How to cook

- 1 Season beef with salt and pepper. Sprinkle wheat flour.
- 2 Heat salad oil (2 tablespoons) in a frying pan. Saute carrots, onions and potatoes. Remove them out.
- 3 Heat salad oil (2 tablespoons) in the frying pan from 2 and put the beef. Saute the beef on a high flame till the beef is brown all over. Add red wine and bring to a boil.
- 4 Melt the butter in another pan and add wheat flour. Saute on a low flame until deep golden brown. Add the soup little by little and keep whipping.
- 5 Add the mixture from 2, 3, 4 and ingredients A into a deep heat resistant bowl. Mix well, and cover.
- 6 Put 5 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with <Stew※: Microwave 600W, approx. 10 minutes, then Microwave 200W, approx. 50 minutes>. During cooking, stir the mixture 2~3 times.



Stew

Stir fried Chicken with Lotus Root

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken thigh (2 cm cubes) ... 1 (200 g)
 Burdock (Cut into bite size) 1 root (100 g)
 Lotus root (Cut into bite size) ... small 1/2 root (100 g)
 Konjac 1
 A [Carrot (Cut into bite size) ... 1/2 root (100 g)
 Boiled bamboo shoot (Cut into bite size) ... 80 g
 Taro 2 root (net 100 g)
 Broth 500 ml
 B [Japanese soy sauce 5 tbsp.
 Sugar 5 tbsp.
 Sake 3 tbsp.
 Snow Pea (Boiled) Proper quantity

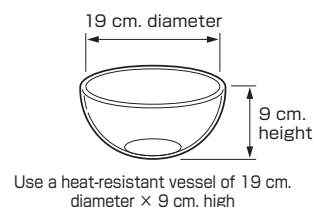


How to cook

- 1 Chop burdock and lotus roots into chunks. Soak in vinegar water to remove the bitterness. Tear Konjac with hand and boil.
- 2 Add salad oil (1 tablespoon) into a frying pan, add chicken and stir fry until well cooked.
- 3 Add salad oil (1 tablespoon) into the frying pan from 2, and stir fry 1 with A.
- 4 Add the mixture from 2, 3 and ingredients B into a heat resistant bowl. Cover with parchment sheet and then cover with lid.
- 5 Put step 4 in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Stew* : Microwave 600W, approx. 13 minutes, then Microwave 200W, approx. 30 minutes>**.
 ※ Refer to the page 81 for how to set <Stew>.



Generally people do not eat enough vegetables. If we choose to eat soup, this will help us eat vegetables more because the nutrients of vegetables are dissolved into soup. Therefore, if we don't eat the soup stock, it means we won't get any nutrients. Vegetable soup is the best food that is rich of nutrients.



※ Wrapping method



Fried Tofu Soup with Mizuna

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

Bacon 4 slices
 Mizuna 80 g
 White Scallions 1/2 stick
 Fried tofu 1 piece (140 g)
 A [Broth 3 cups
 Japanese soy sauce 1/2 tsp.
 Mirin 1 tsp.
 Salt 1/4 tsp.
 Ground pepper to taste



How to cook

- 1 Cut bacon into 1 cm pieces. Cut mizuna into 4 cm length. Cut white scallions into 4 cm length. Cut fried tofu into 3x4 cm size and 5 mm thick.
- 2 Add bacon from 1 and ingredients A into a heat resistant container. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides.
 ※Refer to the Wrapping method above.
- 3 Put 2 in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 9 minutes>**.
- 4 After done heating, add mizuna from 1, half of white scallions, and fried tofu, and mix well. Cover again with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. Put in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes>**.
- 5 After done heating, garnish with the remaining white scallions, and sprinkle with pepper to taste.

Korean Bean Sprouts Soup

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

Sliced beef boned rib	150 g
Grind garlic	1/4 tsp.
Chili powder	1/2 tsp.
A Korean red chili paste	2 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 1/2 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tsp.
Carrot	1/2 root
Bean sprouts	200 g
Sesame oil	1/2 tbsp.
B Chicken soup powder	3/4 tsp.
Dried mushroom soaked water	500 ml
Dried mushrooms	2 pieces
Salt / Pepper	to taste

Healthy **FULL**

Cut 40 g of bean - starch vermicelli into 4~5 cm long pieces and add during the **step 5**.



How to cook

- 1 Shred beef finely and add to a heat resistant container. Add ingredients **A**, mix well, and let stand.
- 2 Cut carrots into 4~5 cm sticks. Clean the dried mushroom and thinly slice it. Keep the water that is used to wash dried mushroom and add water so it'll be 500 ml for later use.
- 3 Add carrots, bean sprouts, and sesame oil to the mixture from 1. Cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 6 minutes)**. During cooking, stir the mixture well.
- 4 Add ingredients **B** to the mixture from 3, mix well. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. ※Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 5 Put 4 in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 12 minutes)**.
- 6 After the beep, add the prepared mushrooms, mix well. Cover again with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. Heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes)**.
- 7 After done heating, season with salt and pepper to taste.

Italian Vegetables Soup

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

Bacon	1 slice
Onion	1/4 root (50 g)
Carrot	1/4 root (50 g)
Celery	1/4 stem (25 g)
Potato	1/4 root (40 g)
Olive oil	1 tbsp.
A Beef stock	300 ml
Canned boiled tomato	200 g
Bay leaf	1 leaf
Boiled soy bean	50 g
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Rosemary (as preferred)	proper quantity

Volume **UP**

Add 40 g of spaghetti cut into 3 parts during in the **step 3**.



How to cook

- 1 Dice bacon, onion, carrot, celery, and potato.
- 2 Put 1 and Olive oil in the heat resistant container. Place the container in the **center of the oven chamber** without plastic wrap and heat with **(Microwave 600W approx. 2 minutes 30 seconds)**.
- 3 Add **A** to 2. Mix thoroughly together as you squeeze the tomatoes. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides.
- 4 Heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 12 minutes)**. ※Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 5 After the beep, add soy bean, cover again with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides and heat with **(Microwave 600W approx. 3 minutes)**.
- 6 After heating, season with salt and pepper. Garnish with rosemary as preferred.



Stew

Mushroom and clam chowder

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings	
Shimeji mushrooms	70 g
Golden needle mushrooms	70 g
Straw mushrooms	70 g
Onion.....	½ (100 g)
Bacon	1 slice
Clams (Shucked)	30 g
Stock cube	1 cube
Water	200 ml
A [Milk.....	200 ml
Cornstarch	1 tsp.
Salt / Pepper.....	to taste



Volume UP

Add 40 g of spaghetti cut into 3 parts during in the **step 2**.

How to cook

- 1 Chop Shimeji mushrooms, golden needle mushrooms, and straw mushrooms into bite size pieces. Slice onion thinly and cut bacon into 1 cm pieces
- 2 Add mushrooms from 1, onion, bacon, clams, stock cube and water into a heat resistant container. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides
*Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 3 Put 2 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 12 minutes)**.
- 4 After the beep, add ingredients **A** and mix well. Cover with plastic wrap again by leaving gaps* on the sides. Heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes)**.
- 5 After done heating, season with salt and pepper to taste.

Corn soup with tofu and bean - starch vermicelli

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings	
Bean - starch vermicelli	50 g
Boiled bamboo shoot	30 g
White soft tofu	½
Egg	1
White Scallion	½ stick
A [Canned corn (Cream)	200 g
Chicken soup powder.....	2 cups
Sake	1 tbsp.
Sugar.....	2 pinches
Salt.....	¼ tsp.
Pepper	to taste
Sesame oil	to taste



How to cook

- 1 Cut bean - starch vermicelli into 5 cm pieces. Chop bamboo shoots into 5 mm wide and 5 cm long pieces. Cut tofu into 1 cm wide and 5 cm long pieces. Slice white scallions diagonally.
- 2 Add ingredients **A** and white scallions into a heat resistant container. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides.
*Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 3 Put 2 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)**.
- 4 After the beep, add bean - starch vermicelli from 1, bamboo shoots, and pepper, and mix well. Then, beat an egg into the mixture and combine well. Add white soft tofu as the last step.
- 5 Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides again and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes)**.
- 6 After done heating, add sesame oil to taste and serve.

Hot and Sour soup

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

Pork loin roll		150 g
A	Ginger sauce	1/2 tsp.
	Sake	1/2 tsp.
	Salt / Pepper	to taste
	Cornstarch	1/2 tsp.
Boiled bamboo shoots		60 g
Dried mushroom		2 pieces
Chicken soup powder		1 tsp.
Water		500 ml
White soft Tofu		1/3
Celery		20 g
Egg		1
B	Vinegar	1 tbsp.
	Sake	1/2 tbsp.
	Japanese soy sauce	1/2 tsp.
	Salt	1/3 tsp.
	Cornstarch	1 tsp.
	Water	1 1/3 tbsp.
Chili oil, Coriander (as preferred) ...		Proper quantity

Cut 40 g of bean - starch vermicelli into 4-5 cm long pieces and add during the **step 3**.

Healthy **FULL**



How to cook

- 1 Shred pork and add to a heat resistant container. Add ingredients **A** and marinade. Dice tofu into 1 cm wide and 3 cm long pieces. Dice bamboo shoots and celery into 5 mm wide and 5 cm long pieces. Soak dried mushrooms and slice thinly.
- 2 Add pork from **1** into a container. Cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W approx. 4 minutes 30 seconds>**. During cooking, stir the mixture well.
- 3 Add bamboo shoots, mushrooms, chicken soup powder, and water to the mixture from **2**. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. ※Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 4 Put **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W approx. 12 minutes>**.
- 5 After the beep, add celery and ingredients **B**, mix well. Beat egg into it and combine, then add tofu. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. Heat with **<Microwave 600W approx. 3 minutes>**.
- 6 After done heating, garnish with chili oil and coriander as preferred.

Chicken and Chinese Cabbage Soybean Milk Soup

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2-3 servings

Ingredients for 2-3 servings		
Chicken breast	200 g	
Sake	1 tbsp.	
Chinese Cabbage	300 g	
Golden needle mushroom	150 g	
White scallions	1/2 stick	
Sesame oil	1 tbsp.	
A	Chicken soup powder	1 tbsp.
	Water	200 ml
	Sake	1 tbsp.
	Salt	1/2 tsp.
Soybean milk	300 ml	
Cornstarch	1 tsp.	

Cut 200 g of peeled turnips into big pieces and add in the **step 3** instead of adding golden needle mushroom.

Healthy **FULL**



How to cook

- 1 Cut chicken into bite-sized pieces. Rub sake over the pieces. Chop Chinese Cabbage and golden needle mushrooms into 4-5 cm pieces, and slice white scallion diagonally.
- 2 Add chicken meat, bok choy, and sesame oil into a heat resistant container. Cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 7 minutes 30 seconds>**. During cooking, stir the mixture well.
- 3 Add golden needle mushrooms and ingredients **A** to the mixture from **2** and mix well. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. ※Refer to the Wrapping method on page 82.
- 4 Put **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 10 minutes>**.
- 5 After the beep, add soybean milk, cornstarch, and white scallions, mix well. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps* on the sides. Heat with **<Microwave 600W approx. 3 minutes>**.



Stew

Scrambled egg (Plain / Ham / Cheese)

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

<Plain>

Egg 2

Milk 2 tbsp.

Salt / Pepper to taste

<Ham>

Plain Ingredients all

Ham (Roughly chopped) ... 2 pieces

<Cheese>

Plain Ingredients all

Processed cheese (Chopped) 30 g



How to cook

1 Put all the ingredients in a deep heat resistant container. Mix the ingredients well. For ham and cheese, mix ham or cheese once the eggs are well beaten. (Each type should be heated separately)

Note

Beat the eggs thoroughly. Use a deep heat resistant container and do not cover with plastic wrap. (There is a risk of cracking or the eggs swelling and overflowing from the container)

2 Place **1** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial, then **(Decrease 2)** with dial. Press **START**. → **Start heating**
As the eggs harden, stir the mixture about 3 times during cooking.

When cooking manually

<Microwave 500W, approx. 2 minutes 20 seconds>

Baked okra with cheese

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Okra 10 pieces

Natural cheese (for pizza) 30 g

<Miso Mix>

A Miso 1 tsp.

Mirin 1/2 tsp.

Sake 1/2 tsp.

Sugar 1/2 tsp.

Sliced Nori seaweed (as preferred)

..... Proper quantity



How to cook

1 Sprinkle salt over okra and rub to remove soft hair. Wash with water, drain and cut off calyx

2 Mix Ingredients **A** all together to make miso mix. Arrange okra in the heat resistant dish and top with miso mix, then put cheese on top.

3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven** chamber and select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial. Press **START**. → **Start heating**

When cooking manually

<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>

4 Sprinkle Sliced nori seaweed as preferred.

Stir fried bean sprouts with salty kelp

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Bean sprout 100 g

Salty kelp (chop finely) ... Proper quantity

Black pepper to taste

Green onion Proper quantity



How to cook

1 Wash bean sprouts, cut their roots then drain water. Finely chop green onion.

2 Put bean sprouts and salty kelp into the heat resistant container and mix well.

3 Cover **2** with plastic wrap, then put in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating**

When cooking manually

<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>

4 After heating, top with black pepper and green onion.

Warm salad of mixed beans

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

A	Mixed Beans (Dried package)	100 g
	Ham (1 cm cubes)	40 g
	Shallot pickles (Coarsely chopped)	30 g
	Paprika (1 cm cubes)	30 g
	Olive oil	1 tbsp.
	Salt	1/2 tsp.
	Pepper	to taste
	Lemon juice	1 tbsp.
	Grated Cheese	2 tsp.
	Parsley (Chopped)	2 tsp.



How to cook

1 Put **A** into the heat resistant container. Mix and cover with plastic wrap.

2 Put **1** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>

3 After heating, add lemon juice, grated cheese and parsley. Mix thoroughly.

Mincemeat paste tofu

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Tofu	1/2 pack
Ground pork	50 g
White Scallions (Chopped)	5 cm
Miso	1/2 tbsp.
Sugar	1/2 tbsp.
Sake	1 tbsp.
Broth	1 1/2 tbsp.



How to cook

1 Put all ingredients except tofu into a heat resistant container and mix well.

2 Cover **1** with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>

3 After heating, mix once and put top on tofu.

※If you prefer warm tofu, put tofu in a deep heat resistant container and heat with **<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>** and put miso on tofu.

Baked avocado with cheese

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Avocado (Ripe)	1 piece
Natural cheese (for pizza)	30 g
Salt / Pepper	to taste



How to cook

1 Cut outer part around the seed of avocado. Turn the fruit, left and right, and cut the avocado in half vertically. Use kitchen knife to stab the seed in straight angle. Turn the knife to take the seed out. Keep finger between shell and flesh, then slice shell by its length.

2 Put avocado, cheese, salt and pepper into a heat resistant container respectively.

3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
<Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes>



Easy menu

Shrimp and marinated vegetables

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Peeled shrimps (small)* ... 50 g (12 pieces)
Onion 50 g (1/4 bulb)
Cherry Tomato (Cut into 2-4) 60 g
Olive 5 pieces
Snow Pea (Stringed, cut diagonally) 12 pieces (20 g)
A [Olive oil 1 tbsp.
Salt 1/4 tbsp.
Pepper to taste
Lemon juice 1 tbsp.
Grated Cheese Proper quantity

*In case prawns are too big, please slice into 2 pieces from the back and heat with "Increase".



How to cook

- 1 Wash peeled shrimp with cornstarch (2 teaspoons) and a little quantity of water lightly with fingers. Rinse and remove water thoroughly.
- 2 Put peeled shrimp, onion, cherry tomato, olive, snow pea respectively in a heat resistant bowl. Add A and cover with plastic wrap
- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**. ➡ **Start heating**
When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes)
- 4 After heating, mix and let it cool down a little. Add lemon juice and grated cheese.

Stir-fried potato with curry

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Potato 1 piece (150 g)
Ground meat 50 g
Japanese curry powder 1/2 tbsp.
Salt / Pepper to taste
Parsley (Chopped) ... Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Cut potato to rectangular pieces of 5 cm length.
- 2 Put all ingredients except parsley into the heat resistant container. Mix well to prevent ground meat to stick together. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 3)** with dial and press **START**. ➡ **Start heating**
When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx. 4 minutes)
- 4 After heating, mix to let ground meat loosen. Sprinkle parsley



Bacon sauteed spinach

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Spinach 200 g
Bacon 50 g
Butter 10 g
Salt / Pepper to taste

How to cook

- 1 Wash spinach and cut to 5 cm. Cut bacon into 1 cm wide.
- 2 Put 1 and butter in a heat resistant bowl and cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[27 3 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 2)** with dial and press **START**. ➡ **Start heating**
When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes 40 seconds)
- 4 After heating, season with salt and pepper.



Asian chicken stick

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings
 Chicken Breast Meat (Skinless) ...200 g
 Burdock (Scrape off skin and lengthwise into 8 pieces) ... 50 g
 A [Honey 1 tsp.
 Salt ½ tsp.
 Pepper to taste
 Grated garlic small 1 clove
 Olive oil ½ tbsp.
 B [Tomato Paste 1 tbsp.
 Worcestershire Sauce ... 1 tbsp.
 Curry powder ¼ tsp.
 Mayonnaise Proper quantity
 Baby Leaf Greens etc. ... Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Soak burdock in vinegar (not included in the ingredients) and keep them aside. Mix **B** well.
- 2 Cut the chicken meat into stick shape of 1 cm thickness and put in a bowl. Add **A** and rub them well.
- 3 Drain water from burdock and add **B** to **2**. Arrange them in a shallow heat resistant container such that there is no overlap.
- 4 Place **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**.
 ➔ **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes>
- 5 After heating, serve on a plate, pour mayonnaise and garnish with baby leaves.

Stir-fried potato and bacon with butter

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings
 Potato 1 piece (150 g)
 Bacon 40 g
 Butter 1 tbsp.
 Black pepper Proper quantity
 Salt to taste
 Dried parsley Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Peel the skin of the potato and cut it into bite-sized pieces. Cut bacons into sizes that are easy to eat.
- 2 Put potatoes, bacon and butter, in a heat resistant container. Sprinkle salt and pepper and cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**.
 ➔ **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes>
- 4 After heating up, garnish with parsley.

Stir-fried vegetables

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings
 Cabbage (Chopped into chunks)200 g
 Carrot (Quarter slice cut)..... 50 g
 Green pepper (Chopped into chunks) 1 piece
 Onions (Comb-shaped cut) 50 g
 Loin roll ham (Cut into 1 cm width) 50 g
 A [Chicken stock powder 1 tsp.
 Sesame oil 1 tsp.
 Salt / Pepper to taste



How to cook

- 1 Cut the ingredients and put in a heat resistant bowl.
- 2 Add **A** to **1** and mix. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**.
 ➔ **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes>
- 4 After heating, season with salt and pepper.

Taro hot salad

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings	
Taro	200 g
A Olive oil	1 tbsp.
Lemon juice	1 tsp.
Salt	to taste
Pepper	to taste
Dried parsley	Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Wash taro, peel and chop into 5 mm cubic-shaped sticks.
- 2 Put taro and Ingredients A into a deep heat resistant container, stir and cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes>
- 4 After heating up, garnish with parsley.

Sauteed burdock

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings	
Burdock	100 g
Carrots	30 g
Sake	1 tbsp.
Mirin	1 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sakura shrimp	1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Wash burdock and chop finely 5 cm long, cut carrots into the same length. Put burdock into warm water for 5 minutes to take out bitterness. Drain water well.
- 2 Put all ingredients into a heat resistant container and stir.
- 3 Cover with lid made of oven paper, then cover container with plastic wrap.
- 4 Place 3 in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes>

Japanese mustard spinach in mild broth

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings	
Japanese Mustard Spinach	200 g
Deep-fried tofu	50 g
A Japanese Soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tbsp.
Broth	3 tbsp.

● Quick and easy with noodles soup
 Instead of A, use 60 ml. of noodles soup (diluted as written on the bottle)

How to cook

- 1 Wash the Japanese mustard spinach and cut to 5 cm. Cut the deep-fried tofu into widths of 1 cm.
- 2 Put 1 and A in a heat resistant bowl, mix and cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 3)** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating**
 When cooking manually
 <Microwave 500W, approx. 6 minutes>



Stewed pumpkin

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Pumpkin (Remove seeds and cut into bite size)	200 g
Broth	2 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Mirin	1 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Put all ingredients into a deep heat resistant container and stir.
- 2 Cover with lid which made of oven paper, then cover the container with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial**, select **(Increase 2)** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx.
5 minutes 40 seconds)



Stewed hijiki

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Hijiki seaweed (Dried)	15 g
Carrot (Shredded)	30 g
Deep-fried tofu (Shredded)	20 g
A [Japanese soy sauce	1 tsp.
Sugar	2 tsp.
Sake	2 tsp.
Salad oil	1 tsp.

● Quick and easy with noodles soup
Instead of **A**, use 40 ml of noodles soup (diluted as written on the bottle)

How to cook

- 1 Soak hijiki in water. Drain the water using a strainer. Shred carrots and tofu.
- 2 Put **1**, **A** and salad oil in a heat resistant bowl and mix.
- 3 Cover with lid which made of oven paper, then cover the container with plastic wrap.
- 4 Place **3** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial**, select **(Increase 3)** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx. 6 minutes)



Stewed eggplant

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Eggplant	Net 150 g
A [Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tsp.
Mirin	2 tsp.
Water	5 tbsp.
Salad oil	1 tsp.
Grated ginger	1 tsp.
Dried Bonito Shavings	Proper quantity

● Quick and easy with noodles soup
Instead of **A**, use 100 ml of noodles soup (diluted as written on the bottle)

How to cook

- 1 Cut the eggplant into 4 to 8 equal parts, and make cross cuts on the skin.
- 2 Put **1**, **A**, salad oil and grated ginger in a shallow heat resistant container and mix.
- 3 Cover with lid which made of oven paper, then cover the container with plastic wrap.
- 4 Place **3** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial**, select **(Increase 3)** with **dial** and press **START**. ➔ **Start heating**
- 5 After heating, garnish with dried bonito shavings.

When cooking manually
(Microwave 500W, approx. 6 minutes)



Easy menu

Ratatouille

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings
 Zucchini (Sliced to 3 mm thick) ... 60 g
 Eggplant (Sliced to 3 mm thick) ... 50 g
 Paprika (Small bite size) ... 50 g
 Onions (Sliced) ... 60 g
 Shimeji mushrooms (Divided into small pieces) ... 50 g
 Tomato Paste ... 1 tbsp
 Olive oil ... 1 tbsp.
 A Honey ... 1 tsp.
 Granulated consomme ... 1 tsp.
 Salt / Pepper ... to taste
 Grated Cheese ... 1 1/2 tbsp.
 Parsley (Finely chopped) ... as required



How to cook

- Put cut vegetables, **A** in a heat resistant bowl. Mix them all thoroughly together and cover it with plastic wrap.
- Place **1** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**. **→Start heating**
When cooking manually
 (Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes)
- After heating, add grated cheese and mix thoroughly. Sprinkle paprika.

Stir fried pork with green pepper

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings
 Sliced pork meat (Shredded) ... 140 g
 Sake ... 2 tsp.
 Japanese soy sauce ... 2 tsp.
 Ginger (Finely chopped) ... 1 root
 Red and green pepper (Finely chopped) ... 2 each
 A Japanese soy sauce ... 1 tbsp.
 Sugar ... 1 tsp.
 B Cornstarch ... 2 tsp.
 Water ... 1 tbsp.



How to cook

- Put pork meat, sake, soy sauce into a heat resistant dish and mix them well.
- Add ginger, green and red pepper, **A** to **1** and mix. Lightly spread out and cover with plastic wrap.
- Place **2** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial**, select **(Increase 3)** and press **START**. **→Start heating**
When cooking manually
 (Microwave 500W, approx. 6 minutes)
- After heating, add well mixed **B** and mix well while it's still hot to make it thick.

Steamed vegetable with sausage

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings
 Asparagus ... 4 sticks
 Broccoli ... 100 g
 Sausage ... 6 pieces
 Salt / Pepper ... to taste



How to cook

- Cut asparagus, broccoli into bite size. Notch sausage with knife.
- Put all ingredients into a deep heat resistant container and stir.
- Place **2** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[28 5 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**. **→Start heating**
When cooking manually
 (Microwave 500W, approx. 5 minutes)
- After heating, season with salt and pepper.

Stewed taro with ground pork

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Taro (Cut into bite sizes) ...	Net 200 g
Ground pork	50 g
A Soy sauce	2 tsp.
Sugar	2 tsp.
Sake	2 tsp.
Water	3 tbsp.
Cornstarch	1 tsp.

● Quick and easy with noodles soup
Instead of A, use 70 ml of noodles soup (diluted as written on the bottle)



How to cook

- 1 Peel the skin off the taro and cut into bite-size pieces. Put salt lightly (not included in the ingredients) and wash.
- 2 Put ground pork, A and cornstarch in a heat resistant container. Mix thoroughly to prevent ground meat to stick together.
- 3 Add taro from 1 to 2 and mix.
- 4 Cover with lid made of oven paper, then cover container with plastic wrap.

- 5 Place 4 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with **dial**, select **(Decrease 3)** with **dial** and press **START. → Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 6 minutes)

- 6 After heating, mix well so as to loosen the ground meat.

Stewed meat and potato

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Potato (Cut into bite sizes) ...	Net 200 g
Thinly sliced beef (Cut 5 cm wide) ...	100 g
Onion (Cut to comb-shaped pieces) ...	50 g
A Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tbsp.
Sake	1 tbsp.
Water	3 tbsp.

● Quick and easy with noodles soup
Instead of A, use 80 ml of noodles soup (diluted as written on the bottle)



How to cook

- 1 Cut ingredients in a heat resistant bowl. Add A and mix well.
- 2 Cover with lid made of oven paper, then cover container with plastic wrap.

- 3 Place 2 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START. → Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)

Cod Kimchi-jjigae

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Lightly salted cod (Fillet)	2 pieces (each 80 g)
A Japanese radish (Cut into 5 mm thick long pieces)	80 g
Tofu (Cut into bite sizes) ...	60 g
Shimeji mushrooms (Divided into small pieces) ...	80 g
Kimchi	80 g
Chicken stock powder (Franules)	2 tsp.
Korean red chilli paste	1 1/2 tbsp.
Miso	2 tsp.
Water	80 ml
Sesame oil	1 tbsp.
Green Onions	2 to 3 stalks



How to cook

- 1 Cut the cod diagonally into 3 equal parts. Pour hot water to remove the smell.
- 2 Mix chicken stock powder, Korean red chili paste, miso and water thoroughly.
- 3 Put 1, 2 and A in a heat resistant bowl. Mix them lightly and add sesame oil. Cover with plastic wrap.

- 4 Place 3 in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START. → Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)

- 5 After heating, add green onions chopped into 5 cm, and mix to cook them in the residual heat.



Easy menu

Sweet and sour pork

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Pork loin roll (for Tokatsu)	100 g
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Wheat flour	1 tsp.
Salad oil	1 tsp.
Onion	100 g
Green pepper	40 g
Carrot	40 g
Boiled bamboo shoot	40 g
A	
Tomato ketchup	2 tbsp.
Sugar	2 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sake	1 tbsp.
Chicken soup powder	1/2 tsp.
Water	2 tbsp.
B	
Cornstarch	1 tsp.
Vinegar	2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Cut onion, carrot, bamboo shoot into bite size. Take green peppers' seeds out and cut into bite size.
- 2 Notch one side of pork surface into lines of grillwork with gap space 5 mm, then cut into cubes 2 cm. Put it in a plastic bag, season with salt, pepper, wheat flour thoroughly, and mix with vegetable oil.
- 3 Put **1** and **2** in a deep heat resistant container. Pour **A** with a circular motion. Cover the container with plastic wrap.
- 4 Place **3** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)



- 5 After heating, add **B** that is mixed well while it is hot and allow thickening with the residual heat.

Mapo eggplant

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Eggplant	200 g
Ground pork	100 g
A	
Grated ginger	1 tsp.
Chinese Chili Bean Sauce	1 tsp.
Salad oil	2 tsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tbsp.
Water	80 ml
B	
Cornstarch	1 tsp.
Water	1 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Cut eggplant's ends then chop 1cm thick.
- 2 Add ground meat to **A** and mix.
- 3 Put eggplant and **2** respectively in a heat resistant container. Eggplant, minced meat are added to a heat resistant container in the same order.
- 4 Cover with lid made of oven paper, then cover container with plastic wrap.
- 5 Place **4** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)



- 6 After heating, add **B** that is mixed well while it is hot and allow thickening with the residual heat.

Meatballs in sweet and sour sauce

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

<Meatballs>	
Ground pork	200 g
Onions (Minced)	100 g
Grated ginger	1 tsp.
Sesame oil	1 tsp.
Cornstarch	1 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1 tsp.
Sake	1 tsp.
<Sweet and sour sauce>	
Sugar	2 tbsp.
Tomato Ketchup	2 tbsp.
A	
Vinegar	3 tbsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1/2 tsp.
Water	70 ml
B	
Cornstarch	2 tsp.
Water	1 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 **<Cook meatballs>**
Put all ingredients of meatballs in a vessel and mix thoroughly.
- 2 Make round 10 balls of equal size and arrange in a large heat resistant container. Cover container with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start heating**

When cooking manually
(Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes)

- 4 **<Cook sweet and sour sauce>**
Put **A** in a heat resistant container and mix. Place the container in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes>**.



- 5 After heating, add **B** that is mixed well while it is hot and allow thickening with the residual heat.

Stir fried chicken and broccoli

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Chicken thigh	150 g
A [Salt / Pepper	to taste
Cornstarch	1 tsp.
Broccoli	1/2 bunch (150 g)
Onion	1/2 bulb
Szechuan pickles (Seasoned)	30 g
<Sauce>	
B [Sesame Oil	1/2 tbsp.
Japanese Soy Sauce	1/2 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Chop chicken into bite size and mix it with Ingredients A.
- 2 Chop broccoli into small pieces and cut big branches lengthwise. Cut onion into wedge and cut into half. Chop Szechuan pickles.
- 3 Mix ingredients in 1 and 2 in a deep heat resistant container. And add the ingredients B on top.
- 4 Cover with plastic wrap softly. Place in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 1)** with dial and press **START. →Start heating**

When cooking manually
 <Microwave 600W, approx.
 8 minutes 30 seconds>



Prawn and mushroom in chili sauce

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Peeled Prawn (Big Size)	250 g
A [Sake	1 tbsp.
Salt	to taste
Cornstarch	1/2 tbsp.
Chopped Scallions	1/2 spring
Shimeji (Divided into Small Pieces)	1 pack
<Sauce>	
B [Chili Sauce	1 1/2 tbsp.
Tomato Ketchup	4 tbsp.
Sesame Oil	1/2 tbsp.
Hot Water	1/3 cup
C [Cornstarch	1/2 tbsp.
Water	1 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Devein prawns and marinate in Ingredients A for approx. 10 mins.
- 2 Mix prawns in 1, scallions and shimeji in a deep heat resistant container. Add Ingredients B and mix well.
- 3 Cover with plastic wrap softly. Put in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 1)** with dial and press **START. →Start heating**
- 4 After heating, add C that is mixed well while it is hot and allow thickening with the residual heat.

When cooking manually
 <Microwave 600W, approx.
 8 minutes 30 seconds>



Seafood Fried Rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Mixed Seafood	150~200 g
A [Sake	1 tsp.
Japanese Soy Sauce	1 tsp.
Ginger Ale	1 tsp.
Sesame Oil	1 tsp.
Scallions (Chopped)	1/2 spring
Green peas	30 g
Cooked Rice (Warm)	400 g
B [Oyster Sauce	1 1/2 tbsp.
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Egg	2 egg
Lettuce	4 leaves

How to cook

- 1 Blend Mixed Seafood (defrost first if it was frozen) with Ingredients A. Put it aside for approx. 10 mins.
- 2 Mix ingredient from 1, Cooked Rice and Green peas in a deep heat resistant container. Add Ingredients B and mix well.
- 3 Pour beaten egg on 2 and stir 1-2 times from the bottom. Place in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with dial, select **(Increase 1)** with dial and press **START. →Start heating**
- 4 After done heating, stir it to crumble the egg. Sprinkle torn lettuce over the rice and serve on a plate.

When cooking manually
 <Microwave 600W, approx.
 8 minutes 30 seconds>



Easy menu

Hashed beef

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

Thinly sliced beef.....	160 g	
Salt / Pepper.....	to taste	
Wheat flour.....	2 tsp.	
Onion (Sliced)	100 g	
Shimeji, Maitake mushrooms		
(Divided into small pieces)...	50 g each	
A	Tomato Paste	1 tbsp.
	Worcestershire Sauce	2 tbsp.
	Vegetable juice (Sugar free)...	100 ml
	Granulated consomme ...	½ tsp.
Black Chocolate	6 g	
Butter	1 tbsp.	
Sour cream.....	as required	
Parsley.....	as required	

How to cook

- 1 Spread the beef, season with salt and pepper. Sprinkle wheat flour over it.
- 2 Mix **A** thoroughly.
- 3 Spread onions, mushrooms and beef meat in a heat resistant bowl respectively.
- 4 Add **2** around **3**. Break chocolate and butter into small pieces and add top on it. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 5 Place in the **center of the oven** chamber. Select **[29 8 Minute Menu]** with **dial** and press **START**.
→ **Start heating**

When cooking manually

〈Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes〉



- 6 After heating, mix together thoroughly and add sour cream. Garnish with parsley.

Garlic chive and ham wrapped with seaweed

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Garlic chive	2 bunches (200 g)
Ham	3-4 slices (50 g)
Seaweed	2 sheets
Salt	to taste
Sesame oil	1 tsp.
Grind white sesame	2 tsp.

How to cook

- 1 Wash garlic chive and cut into half along the length. Cover with plastic wrap and place on a flat tray.
- 2 Put **1** in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **〈Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes 50 seconds〉**.
- 3 Let the garlic chive from **2** cool, gently squeeze and cut in half equally. Season with salt and sesame oil on all garlic chive, and mix well. Prepare ham by cutting into strips.
- 4 Spread plastic wrap and put seaweed on it. Place a half of prepared garlic chive and ham from **3** on the seaweed, sprinkle with sesame, and roll the plastic wrap from the front. Repeat it with another one.



- 5 Wait about 10 minutes. Open the plastic wrap and cut it into bite sized pieces.

Miso and butter flavored stewed pumpkin

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Ingredients for 4 servings	
Pumpkin	Net 400 g
A	[Miso 1 tbsp.
	[Brown sugar or sugar ... 2 tbsp.
	[Mirin 1 tbsp.
	[Japanese soy sauce 1/2 tbsp.
Butter	15 g

How to cook

- 1 Remove seeds from pumpkin and cut into 5-6 mm thick chunks.
- 2 Put **A** into a heat resistant container and stir. Add pumpkin and mix. Put broken butter and cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Place **2** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **〈Microwave 600W, approx. 9 minutes 30 seconds〉**. During cooking, stir once to change upside down.
- 4 After heating, drop the plastic wrap right on the food and let it cool down.



Stir Fried Pork with Cabbage

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Sliced pork meat	200 g
Cabbage	Net 300 g
<Seasoning>	
Miso	2 tbsp.
Sugar	1 tbsp.
Sesame oil	1 tbsp.
A Japanese soy sauce	1/2 tbsp.
Chinese Chili Bean Sauce	1/2 tsp.
Grind Ginger	1 tsp.
Cornstarch	1 tsp.

How to cook

- 1 Chop pork meat into bite sized pieces. Mix ingredients **A** to make seasoning and add to pork meat.
- 2 Wash the cabbage, exclude the hard core and cut into 4 to 5 cm chunks.
- 3 Put the cabbage in a heat resistant container. Spread the pork of **1** on top and cover with plastic wrap.
- 4 Put **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 8 minutes>**. After heating, mix the whole dish while it is hot.



Chinese style stewed Japanese mustard spinach and scallop

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Japanese mustard spinach	1 bunch (300 g)
Canned boiled scallops	1 can (Net 70 g)
Ginger (Cut into strips)	1 root
Sake	1 tbsp.
Chicken Stock Powder	1/2 tsp.
Oyster sauce	1/2 tbsp.
A Japanese soy sauce	1 tsp.
Sugar	1 tsp.
Pepper	to taste
Cornstarch	1/2 tsp.
Water	1/4 cup

How to cook

- 1 Add ingredient **A** into heat resistant container and mix well. Add canned scallops with its juice (70 g) and mix together.
- 2 Wash the Japanese mustard spinach and cut to a length of 7-8 cm.
- 3 Add the Japanese mustard spinach to **1** and mix. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 4 Put **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 6 minutes 30 seconds>**. After heating, mix the whole dish while it is hot.



Stir Fried Bitter Gourd with Egg

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Bitter Gourd	1 piece (230-250 g)
Bean Sprouts	200 g
Canned Beef	1 can (100 g)
Mayonnaise	1 tbsp.
Egg	2 eggs
Salt	1/4 tsp.
Pepper	to taste
<Cornstarch mix>	
A Cornstarch	1 tsp.
Water	1 tsp.

How to cook

- 1 Beat eggs into a bowl and stir well. Add loosened canned beef and mix. Add salt, pepper, and ingredient **A** and mix again.
- 2 Wash the bitter gourd and cut into half along the length. Remove the seeds and pulp and slice. Remove the root of bean sprouts.
- 3 Put the bitter gourd and mayonnaise in a big heat resistant container, mix well and cover with plastic wrap.
- 4 Put **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes 30 seconds>**.
- 5 After heating, mix thoroughly. Place bean sprouts on top. Pour **1** from top and cover with plastic wrap.
- 6 Put **5** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 5 minutes>**. After heating, mix the whole dish while it is hot.



Easy menu

Steamed pork rolled okra in microwave

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Okra 16 piece (150 g)
Salt to taste
Sliced Pork Meat ... 16 pieces (200 g)
Shaoxing rice wine or Sake ... 1 tbsp.
Sesame oil 1 tsp.

(Sauce)

A Japanese soy sauce 1 tbsp.
Vinegar 1/2 tbsp.
Sesame oil 1 tsp.
Chinese Chili Bean Sauce ... 1/4 tsp.
White Scallion (Minced) ... 1 tbsp.
Ginger (Minced) 1 tsp.

How to cook

- 1 Sprinkle salt on okra. Rub and remove the hairs. Wash and cut off the stem.
- 2 Spread out pork meat on a cutting board. Put okra at one end of the pork and roll it. Arrange them on a heat resistant plate placing the rolled side on the bottom.
- 3 Add Shaoxing rice wine and sesame oil on the pork meat from 2.
- 4 Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 7 minutes).
- 5 After heating, add **A** and soup stock derived from the pork cooked in 4 (1 tablespoons.), mix well until it becomes a sauce.
- 6 Place 4 on a plate and top with the prepared sauce from 5.



Spinach Salad with Cheese

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Spinach 1 bunch (200 g)
Cream cheese 40 g
Bacon 1 slice (20 g)
Mayonnaise 2 tsp.
Salt / Pepper to taste

How to cook

- 1 Let the cream cheese sit at room temperature to be softened. Wash spinach and cut off the roots. Without removing the moisture, cover with plastic wrap and place on a flat tray.
- 2 Place spinach of 1 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes 40 seconds).
- 3 After heating, drain the water and allow to cool. Squeeze the moisture and cut to a length of 4 cm Sprinkle a little salt (not included in the ingredients).
- 4 Place the bacon on a flat tray, place spinach of 1 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 1 minute). After heating, remove the fat with kitchen paper. Once the residual heat has dissipated, chop the bacon finely.



- 5 Put cream cheese of 1 in a bowl. Add mayonnaise, salt, pepper and mix till the mixture become smooth. Dress by adding spinach of 3. Place in a bowl and sprinkle 4.

Lyon Potato

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Potato (Peeled and sliced to 5 mm thick) 2 (300 g)
A Onion (Sliced to 5 mm thick) 1/2 Medium size (100 g)
Butter 1 tbsp.
Salt / Pepper to taste
Natural cheese (for pizza) 50 g
Parsley (Minced) proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Put **A** in a heat resistant container. Place the container in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes 30 seconds).
- 2 Wet the potatoes, place them on a plate and cover with plastic wrap. Put in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 5 minutes).
- 3 Add the potato from 2 into a heat resistant container. Top with 1 and sprinkle salt, pepper and cheese. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes 40 seconds). After heating, garnish with parsley.



Mushroom Salad

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Shimeji mushroom	100 g
Shiitake mushroom	50 g
Straw mushroom	50 g
Salad oil	1 tbsp.
Preferred dressing	proper quantity
Parsley (Minced)	to taste

How to cook

- 1 Remove the hard ends of mushrooms. Cut into bite size pieces. Put in a heat resistant container and pour salad oil and with plastic wrap.
- 2 Put 1 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 Add dressing to 2 while it is hot, mix thoroughly and chill in the refrigerator.



• Mushrooms are low in calories and are a source of dietary fibers. They are widely used in diet menus.

Three Mixed Vegetables Salad

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings

Potato	1/2 (75 g)
Carrot	1/2 (100 g)
Green bean	100 g
Salt / Pepper	to taste
Mayonnaise	4 tbsp.

• Potato contains vitamin C. Carrots contain vitamin A. Green beans contains vitamin A, B and C and calcium a little each. Provides well balanced vitamins.

How to cook

- 1 Cut potato and carrot into fine strips 5 mm thick. Cut green beans into 3 equal pieces. Put in a heat resistant container.
- 2 Put 1 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 After heating, season with salt and pepper, and mix with mayonnaise.



Chinese Mustard Green Salad with Sesame

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Chinese Mustard Green	1 (300 g)
A Sesame	5 tbsp.
Sugar	1 1/2 tbsp.
Soy	1 1/2 tbsp.
Broth	3 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Rinse and clean Chinese mustard green. Without patting dry, cover with plastic wrap. Place on the platter. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes 30 seconds)**.
- 2 Squeeze the Chinese mustard green from 1, and cut into pieces 3 cm long.
- 3 Mix ingredients A, and add Chinese mustard green from 2.



Undulated Surf Clam braised with Sake

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Clam (with shell)	400 g
Sake	3 tbsp.

How to cook

- 1 Put clam in a flat container and add lightly salted water, just under the line that covers entire clam shell. Let them stand for a while. After clams spit the sands out, drain the water and wash by rubbing shells each other.
- 2 Put the clean clams from 1 in a deep heat resistant container and sprinkle sake. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 3 Put 2 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes 30 seconds)**.



Easy menu

Pickled Tricolor Vegetables with Kelp

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Yam	200 g
Carrot	½ piece (100 g)
Cucumber	2 pieces
Kelp	1 piece of 10 cm length
A	Salt..... ⅓ tsp.
	Sake 2 tbsp.
	Japanese soy sauce
	 1½~2 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Peel off yam and carrot skin and cut them into 4 cm length of 1 cm square width. Partially peel cucumber skin and cut them to the length of 4 cm, and cut them in 4 pieces vertically. Slice kelp.
- 2 Put 1 and ingredients A into a heat resistance container, mix them all, and cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 After heating, stir them and let them cool down.

Chinese-Style Pickled Cabbage

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Cabbage	6 leaves
Cucumber	1 piece
Ginger	1 clove
A	Salt..... to taste
	Japanese soy sauce 1 tbsp.
	Sake 1 tbsp.
	Red Chili (Cut into small pieces) ... 1 stick
Sesame oil	½ tbsp.
White sesame	1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Coarsely cut cabbages, slice cucumber to 5 mm thickness, and cut ginger to smaller pieces.
- 2 Add 1 and ingredients A into a heat resistance container, mix them all, and cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 After heating, stir them, sprinkle white sesame, and let them cool down.

Japanese radish pickled in lemon

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 4 servings

Japanese Radish	500 g
Radish Leaves	Proper quantity
Red Radish	4 roots
Lemon	½ piece
A	Salt..... 1 tsp.
	Vinegar..... 4 tbsp.
	Sugar..... 2 tbsp.

• Try citron instead of lemon.



How to cook

- 1 Peel off Japanese radish, cut equally in four and 5 mm thickness. Chop Japanese radish leaves. Thinly slice radish. Cut lemon vertically into 2 equal pieces and slice.
- 2 Add 1 and ingredients A into a heat resistance container, mix them all, and cover with plastic wrap. Put it in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 4 minutes)**.
- 3 After heating, stir them and let them cool down.



Easy menu



Cooking rice and make easy side dish at the same time Cafe meal

Rice and side dish for 2 people can be cooked at the same time. Reducing or increasing quantity is not recommended for these recipes.

Mix and match rice and side dish in each menu on page 101~103 freely as you wish. Please refer to the information below for a container to be used and how to cover the container with plastic wrap.

★ How to cover with plastic wrap

Rice

Drop the plastic wrap to touch the food, or lower the center of plastic wrap about 2 cm and seal around the container.



Side dish

Leave gaps on both sides of plastic wrap.

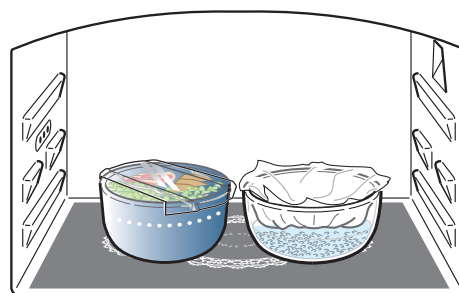


★ Container to be used

Heat resistant container (for microwave or the one that can stand for temperature at more than 140°C). The size should be about diameter 140~180 mm × height 80 mm.



★ How to put



Szechuan pork and fried tofu with sakura shrimp rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

<Szechuan pork>

Thinly sliced pork meat	100 g
A [Salt / Pepper	to taste
Cornstarch	2 tsp.
Cabbage	150 g
Fried tofu	1/2 pack (100 g)
Ginger	1 tsp.
Green bean	6 pieces
B [Miso	1 tbsp.
Chinese Chili Bean Sauce	1/2 tsp.
Japanese soy sauce	1/2 tsp.
Mirin	1 tbsp.
Sesame oil	1 tsp.
Water	100 ml

<Sakura shrimp rice>

Rice	1 cup
C [Sakura shrimp	5 g
Chicken soup (Powder)	1/2 tsp.
Ginger (Tube)	2 tsp.
Sesame oil	1 tsp.
Water	180 ml



How to cook

- 1 Wash the rice, drain the water and put in a heat resistant container. Add **C** and cover with plastic wrap. Soak for approximately 30 minutes.
- 2 Cut pork about 5 cm long. Mix with salt and pepper in ingredients **A** and coat with cornstarch.
- 3 Prepare vegetable as follows:
Cabbage : cut roughly
Fried tofu : cut about 5 mm thick
Green beans : cut about 3 mm diagonally
- 4 In a heat resistant container put cabbage, fried tofu, green bean from **3**, pork, ginger from **2** respectively.
- 5 Top **4** with well mixed ingredients **B**. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps on the sides.
- 6 Put containers from **1** and **5** inside oven and heat with <Microwave 600W, approx. 15 minutes> then <Microwave 200W, approx. 10 minutes>.
- 7 After heating, loosen the rice. Mix the side dish to spread the flavor entirely.

Pork stewed in grated Japanese radish with ginger rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings
(Pork stewed in grated Japanese radish)
Thin sliced pork meat 120 g
A [Japanese soy sauce 2 tsp.
Sake 1 tsp.
Cornstarch 2 tsp.
Favorite mushroom (e.g. shimeji) ... 80 g
Japanese mustard spinach ... 80 g
Japanese radish 250 g
Grated ginger (Tube) 1 tsp.
Red chilli 1~2
Noodle sauce (Dilute with
3 times of water) 1 ½ tbsp.
Water 50 ml

(Ginger rice)
Rice 1 cup
B [Ginger (Shredded)* 10 g
Salt ½ tsp.
Sesame oil 1 tsp
Water 180 ml

* This can be replaced with
grated ginger.



How to cook

- 1 Wash the rice, drain the water and put in a heat resistant container. Add B and cover with plastic wrap. Soak for approximately 30 minutes.
- 2 Cut pork into bite size and season with Japanese soy sauce and sake from ingredients A. Leave for a while and cover with cornstarch.
- 3 Prepare vegetable as follows:
Mushroom : Cut into bite size
Japanese mustard spinach: cut about 3 cm long.
Japanese radish : grate
- 4 In a heat resistant container put 2, 3, ginger, chili pepper, noodle sauce, water. Stir gently and thoroughly. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps on the sides.
- 5 Put containers from 1 and 4 inside oven and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 15 minutes) then (Microwave 200W, approx. 10 minutes).
- 6 After heating, loosen the rice. Mix the side dish to spread the flavor entirely.

Chicken soy bean stew with carrot rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients/For 2 servings
(Chicken soy bean stew)
Chicken thigh 150 g
A [Salt / Pepper / Sake
..... Proper quantity
Cornstarch 2 tsp.
Onion 50 g
Favorite mushroom
(e.g. shimeji) 50 g
Asparagus 2 pieces
B [Soy milk (Pure) 200 ml
Stew soup cube 40 g
Water 100 g

(Carrot rice)
Rice 1 cup
C [Carrot (Grated) 30 g
Soup cube (Crushed) ½ piece
Butter 10 g
Salt to taste
Water 180 ml

● If stew soup cube is solid, please chop
finely to make them dissolve easily.



How to cook

- 1 Wash the rice, drain the water and put in a heat resistant container. Add C and cover with plastic wrap. Soak for approximately 30 minutes.
- 2 Slice chicken meat, then put salt, pepper, sake from ingredient A and coat with cornstarch.
- 3 Prepare vegetable as follows:
Onion: slice thinly
Mushroom: cut into bite size
Asparagus: cut about 3 cm long diagonally
- 4 In a heat resistant container put onion, mushroom, asparagus, chicken from 2 respectively. Add B and mix gently, then cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps on the sides.
- 5 Put containers from 1 and 4 inside oven and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 15 minutes) then (Microwave 200W, approx. 10 minutes).
- 6 After heating, loosen the rice. Mix the side dish to spread the flavor entirely.

Chicken stewed in tomato balsamic vinegar with hijiki rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

〈Chicken stewed in tomato balsamic vinegar〉

Chicken thigh 200 g
 A [Salt / Pepper / Sake Proper quantity
 Cornstarch 2 tsp.
 Canned tomato (Cut) ½ can (200 g)
 Favorite mushroom (i.e. shimeji) 100 g
 Green pepper 2 pieces
 B [Balsamic vinegar 1 tbsp.
 Soup cube (Crushed) ½ cube
 Honey (or Mirin) 1 tbsp.
 Red chili (Chopped) 1 piece

〈Hijiki rice〉

Rice 1 cup
 C [Dried hijiki seaweed (Wash gently) 1 tbsp.
 Olive oil 2 tsp.
 Black pepper a little
 Soup cube (Crushed) ½ cube
 Water 200 ml



How to cook

- 1 Wash the rice, drain the water and put in a heat resistant container. Add **C** and cover with plastic wrap. Soak for approximately 30 minutes.
- 2 Slice chicken meat, then put salt, pepper, sake from ingredient **A** and coat with cornstarch.
- 3 Prepare vegetable as follows:
 Mushroom: cut into bite size
 Green pepper : cut into 2 cm. squares
- 4 In a heat resistant container put tomato, **2**, **3** and **B** and mix gently. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps on the sides.
- 5 Put containers from **1** and **4** inside oven and heat with 〈Microwave 600W, approx. 15 minutes〉 then 〈Microwave 200W, approx. 10 minutes〉.
- 6 After heating, loosen the rice. Mix the side dish to spread the flavor entirely.

Tomato and eggplant keema curry with garlic rice

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 2 servings

〈Tomato and eggplant keema curry〉

Canned tomato (Cut) ½ can (200 g)
 Eggplant 150 g
 Onion 60 g
 Ground Meat 100 g
 Japanese curry roux (Chopped finely) 50 g
 Water 80 ml

〈Garlic rice〉

Rice 1 cup
 A [Ginger (Tube) approx. 3 cm
 Soup cube (Crushed) ½ cube
 Butter 10 g
 Water 180 ml
 Dried parsley Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Wash the rice, drain the water and put in a heat resistant container. Add **A** and cover with plastic wrap. Soak for approximately 30 minutes
- 2 Prepare vegetable as follows:
 Eggplant : chop about 2 cm squares
 Onion : chop
- 3 In a heat resistant container put tomato, **2**, ground meat, curry roux and water and mix gently to loosen the meat. Cover with plastic wrap by leaving gaps on the sides.
- 4 Put containers from **1** and **3** inside oven and heat with 〈Microwave 600W, approx. 15 minutes〉 then 〈Microwave 200W, approx. 10 minutes〉.
- 5 After heating, loosen the rice and sprinkle dried parsley on top. Mix the side dish to spread the flavor entirely.



Easy menu

Homemade tofu and variations

No Accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 heat resistant cups with wide mouth
Soy milk (Pure / Suitable for tofu) ... 500 ml
Bittern
(Follow the instruction and use specified quantities on the package)

※Please use soy milk chilled in the fridge (at temperature below 10°C).

- For softer finish:
→Use soy milk with 10~12% soybean solids
- For harder finish:
→Use soy milk with more than 12% soybean solids
- Depending on the type of soy milk and bittern, finish (method of lumping) may be different.
- When the variation recipes, please use soy milk with more soybean solids.
- Bitterns at the stores contain different concentrations according to the manufactures and types. Please follow the instructions of usage quantity (Ratio of soy milk and bitterns) specified on the package.



How to cook

- 1 Pour soy milk and bittern into a bowl. Whisk it with a spoon gently, not to make bubbles (Soy milk mixture).
- 2 Add 1 into each heat resistant cups in equal amounts. Cover each cup with plastic wrap gently.
- 3 Put 2 inside oven and heat with (Microwave 500W, approx. 3 minutes 40 seconds). After heating, allow the cups to sit in the oven for approximately 5 minutes.
※After heating, tofu can be eaten warm or after chilled in the refrigerator.

Handmade tofu variations

Top with preferred garnish and sauce



- Tofu with dried young sardines ●
Add dried young sardines (approx. 5 g each) in the cup with soy milk mixture and stir.



- Sakura shrimp tofu ●
Add dried sakura shrimp (approx. 3 g each) in the cup with soy milk mixture and stir.



- Green soybean tofu ●
Place green soybeans (approx. 30 g each, defrosted if frozen) in the cup with soy milk mixture and stir.



- Sesame tofu ●
Add black sesame paste (2 tbsp.) to the soy milk little by little. Once mixed well, add bitterns and stir.



- Matcha tofu ●
Add matcha (4 tsp.) to the soy milk little by little. Once mixed well, add bitterns and stir.



- Seaweed tofu ●
Add green laver (2 tbsp.) to the soy milk little by little. Once mixed well, add bitterns and stir.



● Soy milk pudding ●

Add sugar (60 g) and prepare soy milk mixture. Enjoy the tofu by adding honey or syrup, or by putting fruits and bean paste as toppings based on your preference.

Proof in microwave and bake in convection

Easy bakery and variations

Difficulty



Ingredients / 8 pieces

Bread Flour (Sifted)	160 g
Butter	20 g
Milk	120 g
Instant Dry Yeast	4 g
Sugar	20 g
Salt	2 g

※Depending on the type of bread flour, the produced dough may be different.

- If the baking color is not enough, let the tray stand in the oven chamber. The browning will increase with the residual heat. (If you let the tray to stand too long, the breads will get too brown. Carry out while monitoring the progress).

How to cook

-  Put butter and milk in a heat resistant container and heat with (Microwave 600W, 40-50 seconds). Mix thoroughly with a whisk, dissolving the butter (temperature at the time should be under 40°C).
No Accessories
- Add instant dry yeast to 1 and stir well. Then add sugar, salt and half the amount of bread flour and mix together.
- Add the remaining bread flour to 2 and mix thoroughly with a rubber spatula until all powdery texture has dissolved.
- Lightly flatten the dough from 3, spray a little water, then cover with plastic wrap.
- Primary proof**
 Put the dough from 4 inside center of the oven, select [33 Easy Bakery] with dial and press START.
No Accessories
→ Start heating (First leaven to Primary proof approx. 7 minutes)
- After the beep, take out the dough onto a lightly floured surface and press gently down on the proofed dough to release the air.
*The dough slightly swells after the primary proof. There is no problem if the proof is not as big as the normal bread dough.



- Cut the dough into 8 equal parts (approx. 40 g each) with a scraper or kitchen knife and form each part into a ball with the cut ends rolled up.

Bench time

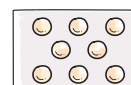
Place the rolls onto the surface with the seam down, cover with plastic wrap, and leave for approx. 10 minutes.

Formed proof

Place an oven sheet at the lower of the oven chamber. Arrange the dough from 8 after slightly correcting the roundness. Press Start. (Formed proof approx. 6 minutes)



No Accessories



Bake

After the beep, transfer the dough with oven sheet to the square tray. Put the square tray to the lower shelf and press START to start baking. (Baking time approx. 16 minutes.)



Square tray Lower shelf

Mix cocoa, coffee, matcha in the dough

Add 5 g to the dough at step 2 of the easy bakery.

Cocoa bread



Coffee bread



Matcha bread



Add large grained ingredients such as raisins, walnuts and blueberries into the dough

Add 30~50 g to the dough at step 2 of the easy bakery.

Raisin bread



Walnut bread



Blueberry bread



Roll or wrap sausage, ham, cheese or bean jam with the dough

Form the dough into your favorite shape (add the proper amount of ingredients) after step 8 of the easy bakery.

Sausage bread



Shape the dough into a rope shape and roll around a sausage.

Cheese bread



Wrap around a cheese cube and make a round shape. Cut a cross on the top.

Matcha red bean bread



Wrap bean paste and make a round shape.

※When wrapping ingredients inside, please, make sure that the dough is firmly sealed so that the contents do not fall out during baking.

※When forming the dough into your favorite shape, please divide it into 8 equal parts (approx. 40 g each). If the quantity is different, the bread may not be baked well.



Bread & Pizza

Bread making with instant dry yeast (quick-rise type)

★Making butter roll as a sample.

- 1 Sift bread flour in a bowl. Add instant dry yeast and mix.
- 2 In a container, put milk (at room temperature). Add sugar and salt and dissolve well.
※If using powdered milk, dissolve in water to replace milk.
※For breads contains eggs, mix them in milk first.
- 3 In the middle of 1, make a cavity at the centre and put 2. Push the bread flour on the periphery little by little. Mix lightly with finger tips. Ensure that the bread flour and water are mixed well.
- 4 Continue to blend until water is mixed in well.
- 5 Add creamed butter to 4. Mix the butter so that it is blended into the dough.
※Skip this process if fatty ingredients such as butter are not required.
- 6 When no dough sticks to the bowl, put 5 on to a table sprinkled with bread flour. Knead with a hitting motion for more than 200 times till the dough becomes smooth (At first, it's sticky but later on, it will not stick on the board or to your hands during the kneading process).
- 7 Stretch the dough flat like a film. Kneading is done when you can see your fingers through the dough.
- 8 Make a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside and close the seams properly. Coat the surface of a bowl with a thin layer of salad oil. Place the round dough with the seam facing down and cover with plastic wrap.

9 Primary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put 8 on a **square tray** and place it in the **lower shelf**. Heat with **〈FERMENT 40°C, 30~40 minutes〉** until the dough expands to approximately double the size.

10 Finger test

To check how well it's been proofed, poke with your finger to the dough centre. If the poked area becomes a hollow and remains in that shape, then raising is done.

When proof is not sufficient

Hollow gets closed



Bread will be heavy and hard

Additional time for primary proof is required. If it still does not expand, the ingredients you used may be too old. Please check the ingredients.

When proof is too much

The dough deflates when finger is removed



Bread will be dry

Proof may occasionally be overly done, according to the conditions of initial room or dough temperature. Try minimizing your proof time from the next time.

11 Degassing

Gently punch down the dough, fold in from the outside towards the centre to remove the gas (Elasticity will be lost if the dough is over mixed)



Dough is ready
Follow the recipes to
bake breads!



Tips for baking bread

★Preparing the dough

Why lukewarm water is used?

The ideal temperature for the yeast's activity is 35-40° C. The activity stops below 4° C. On the other hand yeasts die when the water temperature is over 60° C so the extra attention is required.

It is not clear how much kneading is enough

Stretch the dough little by little with hand. It's done when you can see your fingers through the dough.

However, the properties will be different based on the dough, some doughs cannot be stretched to the extent it becomes transparent. Knead to the state where the dough becomes glossy and easy to stretch.

The dough does not settle even after kneading for a long time

The dough will take more time if the dough contains ingredients such as fats or milk in excess. Do not add more flour just because the dough is sticky.

Usually it's because kneading is not enough. Knead well till the dough settles down. However, if the water temperature is high during the summer, the stickiness will not go away even when the dough is well knead.

Handling the dough

Handle the dough with care. When dividing, use the kitchen knife, scraper or card to cut and separate. (Do not tear with hands)

While rising, bench time, formed rising, or preheating, please make sure the dough does not dry out. Depending on the room temperature and humidity, increase the moisture content (milk or water) by approximately 5 g.

It is not clear if formed proof is enough or not

The dough should expand double in size. (There may be cases where proof may not reach double the size depending on the mixture and the state of proof)

When the surface of the dough is gently touched, soft elasticity such that the marks made by the finger slowly return back indicates it's complete.

If the proof time is too short (insufficient proof), the power of proof will be higher than the elongation of the dough. This may cause insufficient proof or bursting of the bottom or the sides.

In addition, if the proof time is too long (excess proof), the dough cannot be expand in the oven any more. This causes the texture of the bread will become rough with a thick skin.

Coupe (cutting the surface) makes the dough shrink

The dough is proofed too much. The state of proof differs depending on the temperature during proof or ingredient. Following the proof time in the recipe, sometimes it causes excess proof. Check the state of dough frequently and adjust time.



★Baked breads

The inside texture is rough

The texture is likely to be rough if the gas removal is insufficient during the forming process and if the proof time is too long.

Especially for the breads baked in a mold, when the amount of the dough is less compared to the mold, the over proofed dough will result the rough texture. On the other hand, if the amount of the dough is more compared to the mold, this can result in insufficient proof giving a dense dark color.

The whole bread is hard and the volume is small

If the moisture is insufficient, the dough becomes hard and it does not grow in size.

Other reasons are:

Yeast died because the temperature of water mixed to the flour were too high.

Ingredients were not measured accurately (not enough yeast, too much salt, too much bread flour, etc.)

Proof was not enough or too much.

Skin is hard

The skin become hard if the surface of the dough dries up before baking or if the oven temperature is low and took long time to bake.

* Bread's skins tend to get hard when cooled down.

Keep the bread in a plastic bag to prevent the bread from drying.

The finish of the bread changes each time

Height, shape and color can be influenced by the room temperature, and temperature, quality and portion of ingredient (flour, water, etc.). Even breads prepared and baked using the same method, you might see the differences in the way of proof and browning.

Butter roll

Difficulty

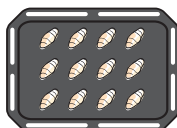


Ingredients / For 12 Pieces (1 shelf)
 Bread Flour (Sifted)250 g
 Instant Dry Yeast 3.5 g
 Milk (At room temperature) 145 g
 Sugar 20 g
 Salt 2.5 g
 Egg 25 g (½ egg)
 Butter 45 g
 (Topping)
 [Egg Yolk ½ egg
 [Water ½ tbsp.

• Also 24 pieces (2 shelves) can be made automatically.

How to cook

- 1 Prepare dough (Refer to page 106) and divide it into 12 equal pieces (approx. 40 g each) with scraper or kitchen knife.
- 2 **Bench time**
Make a round shape such that a smooth surface will be out of the bread dough. Allow to rest for approximately 10 minutes covered with a damp cloth that has been squeezed firmly or with plastic wrap.
- 3 Form the dough into the 8 cm long carrot shape (Picture A). With a rolling pin, spread it for approx. 20 cm to a triangular shape (Picture B).
- 4 Slightly stretch the narrower side and roll up the wide side (Picture C).
- 5 Arrange 12 pieces on the square tray with the closing side of 4 facing downwards.



- 6 **Formed proof**

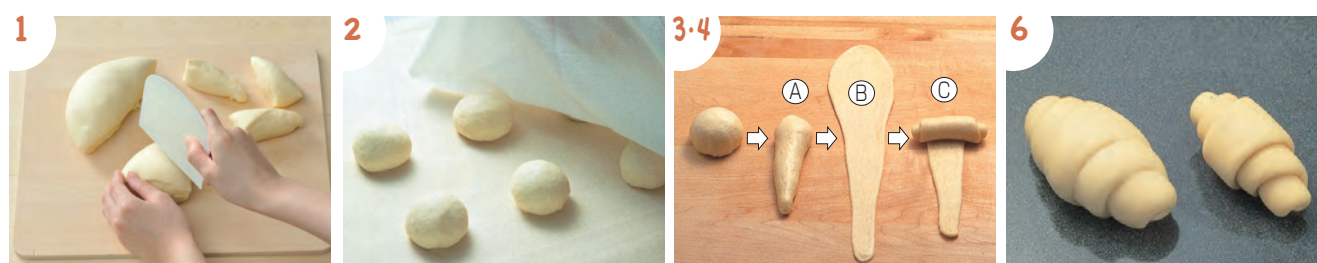
 Spray water inside oven. Put dough from 5 at the lower shelf and heat with (FERMENT 40°C, 30~40 minutes) till the dough doubles in size.
 * For 2 shelves, put in upper and lower shelves.
- 7

 Take out 6 and select [32-1 Butter Roll] with dial and press START. → Start preheating

 Shelf indicator (Until start, shelf number and reference page will be shown alternately)
 * For 2 shelves, select [32-2 Butter Roll] (Shelf indicator 2).
 When cooking manually (with preheating)
 1 shelf: (Convection, 200°C, 10~15 minutes)
 2 shelves: (Convection, 200°C, 15~20 minutes)

- 8 **Bake**

 On top of 6, brush toppings. After preheating, put the tray in the lower shelf and start heating. (The standard heating time is approx. 13 minutes)
 * For 2 shelves, put the trays in the lower and upper shelves. (The standard heating time for 2 shelves is approximately 17 minutes)
- 9 After baking, allow to cool on a wire mesh.



• Dough will not proof properly if the surface of the dough gets dry. Spray more water in the oven chamber during formed proof if there is indication of slight drying.

Butter roll variations

How to cook

- 1 Soak raisin (50 g) in a lukewarm water to make it soft. Pat dry.
- 2 In step 5 of Bread making (Refer to page 106), prepare the dough with the raisins of 1 after butter is blended in.
- 3 Follow 1~8 steps of Bread making and bake.

Raisin butter roll

Red bean bun

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 12 Pieces (1 shelf)
 Butter Roll DoughAll
 Red Bean Paste360 g
 〈Topping〉
 [Egg Yolk 1/2 egg
 Water 1/2 tbsp.
 Poppy Seed Proper quantity



How to cook

1 Follow step 1 and 2 of the butter roll making to make a dough (Refer to page 108)

2 Thicken dough centre and stretch it to make a circle with a 10 cm diameter. Divide the red bean paste into 12 equal servings and stuff into dough centre. Close tightly pinching the bonded edge.



3 Turn over 2 and arrange on the square tray. Make a cavity.
4 Follow steps 6-9 of butter roll making to bake.

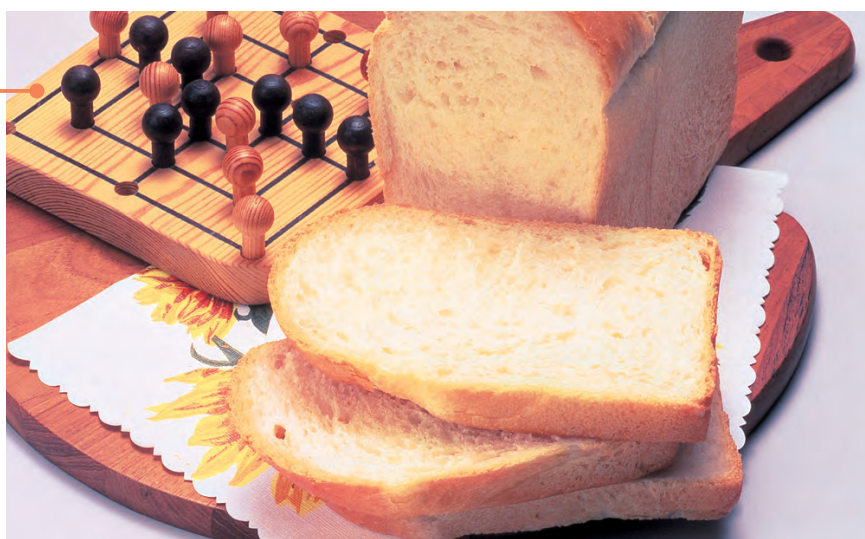
• Sprinkle poppy seed after brushing topping.

Plain bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 Pain Bread metal mold (approx. 11 x 21 x 10 cm)
 Bread Flour (Sifted)400 g
 Instant Dry Yeast 5 g
 Water290 g
 Powdered milk 15 g
 Sugar 25 g
 Salt 6 g
 Butter 15 g



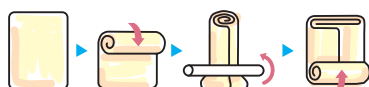
How to cook

1 Prepare the bread dough (Refer to page 106)

2 Bench time

Degas the dough and cut it into two equal pieces. Make a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Cover with a cloth and allow to rest for 30 minutes.

3 With a rolling pin, stretch the dough to a rectangular shape of 10 cm width and 15 cm length. Roll to get a cylindrical shape. Place the seam at the centre. Using a rolling pin stretch so that the width is around 10 cm. Roll from the closer end and make a spiral.



4 Apply plenty of butter (not included in the ingredients) all over pain bread mold. Place the dough from 3 with the end of spiral shaped will fit in the long side of the mold.



5 Formed proof



Put 4 on the square tray. Spray water on dough and to inside oven. Put the tray at the lower shelf and heat with 〈FERMENT 40°C, 30~40 minutes〉 until the dough expands to the height of the mold.

6 Preheat with 〈Convection (with preheating), 200° C〉.



7 Bake



After preheating, place 5 on a square tray and put in lower shelf. Set to 〈28~33 minutes〉 and press START to start heating.

8 After heating, take them out of mold and place on the wire mesh. While still hot, apply butter (not included in the ingredients) and leave it to cool down.

• Please adjust the browning of the surface by covering with aluminium foil.



Bread & Pizza

Cinnamon roll

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 9 pieces (for 1 shelf)
 Bread Flour (Sifted) 200 g
 Fresh Milk (At room temperature) ... 115 g
 Sugar 15 g
 Salt 2 g
 Egg ½ egg
 Butter 35 g
 Instant Dry Yeast 3 g
 Melted Butter 1 tbsp.
 [Granulated Sugar 1 ½ tbsp.
 Raisins (Soaked in 1 tbsp. of rum) ... 35 g
 [Cinnamon Proper quantity
 (Topping)
 [Yolk 1 egg
 [Water 1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the bread dough (Refer to page 106)
- 2 **Bench time**
 Degas the dough and make a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Cover with a cloth and allow to rest for approximately 20 minutes.
- 3 Stretch the rested dough into a rectangular shape of size approximately 22 x 18 cm with a rolling pin. Apply the melted butter on its surface with a brush.

- 4 Sprinkle mixture of cinnamon, granulated sugar and raisins all over **3**. Roll from a side to obtain a roll of uniform thickness. Cut into 9 equal pieces.
- 5 Arrange on the **square tray** with the cut side of **4** up near the centre.
- 6 **Formed proof**
 Spray water on dough from **5** and to **inside oven**. Put the tray at the **lower shelf** and heat with (FERNENT 40°C, 30~40 minutes).

- 7 After proofing, preheat with (Convection (with preheating), 200° C).
 • When baking **2 shelves** (with preheating)
 Heat with (Convection 200° C, 10-15 minutes) in upper and lower shelves.
- 8 **Bake**
 Brush toppings to **6**. After preheating, put the tray in **lower shelf**. Set to (8~13 minutes) and press **START** to start heating. After baking, allow to cool on a wire mesh.

In Portuguese, Pão de queijo means cheese bread. Made from tapioca flour, it is crisp outside and springy inside

Pão De Queijo

Difficulties



Ingredients / For 15 balls
 Tapioca flour 200 g
 [Milk 110 g
 A [Water 110 g
 [Salad oil 40 g
 [Salt to taste
 Egg 1 egg
 Grated cheese 100 g



How to cook

- 1  Add ingredients **A** in a heat resistant container. Cover it with plastic wrap. Put in the **center of oven**. Heat with (Microwave 600W, 2 minutes 30 seconds) until the ingredients are boiled.
- 2 Add **1** all at once into the bowl containing tapioca flour. Knead well quickly with a spatula. Cover with a damp cloth to steam at a warm place for 2 to 3 minutes.

- 3 Add egg to mixture from **2** gradually and mix with a spatula. Then add cheese and mix (mix quickly as it gets difficult to shape dough into ball when it's cooled down).
- 4 Preheat the **oven** with (Convection (with preheating), 190°C).
- 5 Divide **3** into 15 equal parts and make them into round shapes. Arrange them on a **square tray**.

- 6  After preheating, place **5** in the **lower shelf**. Set to (20~25 minutes) and press **Start** to start baking.
- **Step 3** is easier by hand. If the kneading is not sufficient, the kneaded dough will become powdery.



Melon bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 5 Pieces

<Cookie Dough (For pineapple bread's skin)>

Bread Flour 100 g
A Baking Powder 1/3 tsp.
(Sifted together)

Unsalted Butter 30 g

Sugar 30 g

Egg 14 g

Melon Liqueur 1 tbsp.

Granulated Sugar (For crunchy surface) ... 13 g

<Bread Dough>

Bread Flour (Sifted) 125 g

Sugar 20 g

Instant Dry Yeast 3 g

Salt 2 g

Unsalted Butter 13 g

Egg 28 g

Milk 50 g



How to cook

1 <Making Cookie Dough>
Add sugar and softened butter to egg and mix. Add melon liqueur and mix. Then add **A** and mix well. Once well blended, divide into five equal pieces, and store them in the fridge.

2 Make bread dough and divide it into five equal pieces (Refer to page 106).

3 **Bench time**
Make dough from **2** to round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Cover with a damp cloth or plastic wrap and allow to rest for 15 minutes. While waiting, stretch cookie dough **1** into a circle of 10 cm diameter.

4 After bench time, put cookie dough on top of bread dough. (Leave a 500 yen coin size (2-3 cm) blank space)

5 Put granulated sugar in a bowl. Push the dough into it upside down to put granulated sugar all over the cookie dough. Make cross cuts on the surface and arrange on a **square tray** that is covered with an oven sheet.

6 **Formed proof**
 Put **5** in the **lower shelf** and proof with <FERMENT 35°C, 50-60 minutes>. After proofing, take out the dough with oven sheet from the **square tray**.

7 Put the **square tray** only at the **lower shelf**. Select **[31 Melon Bun]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start preheating**

When cooking manually (with preheating)
<Convection, 180°C, 9~14 minutes>

8 **Bake**
 After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts, and remove the **square tray**. Place the dough on **6** with oven sheet to the tray. Put the tray at the **lower shelf** and press **START** to start baking. (Standard heating time is approx. 11 minutes)



Melon bread variations



Soft cookie dough

※Step 7
Select **[31 Melon Bun]** with dial and select **(Decrease 2)** with dial to preheat. (Standard preheating time is approx. 9 minutes).

Bread Flour 30 g
Baking Powder 1/4 tsp.
Unsalted Butter 20 g
Sugar 20 g
Egg 1/2
Melon Liqueur 1/2 tbsp.
Granulated Sugar
(For crunchy surface) 13 g

- Form dough into flatter shape and make slightly hollow in the middle.
- Formed proof at **step 6** should be done to the bread dough only. After formed proofing, flatten the cookie dough over the bread dough. Sprinkle granulated sugar equally on top.

Cookie dough without melon liqueur

※Step 7
Select **[31 Melon Bun]** with dial and select **(Decrease 2)** with dial to preheat. (Standard preheating time is approx. 9 minutes).

Bread Flour 90 g
Baking Powder 1/4 tsp.
Unsalted Butter 20 g
Sugar 40 g
Egg 1/2
Melon Essence 1/4 tbsp.
Granulated Sugar
(For crunchy surface) 13 g





French Bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 2 pieces of approx.
30 cm length

Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	300 g
Powdered Malt	2 g
Instant Dry Yeast	2 g
Water	190 g
Salt	6 g

※Standard heating time is approx.
11 minutes.

⟨Things to prepare⟩

- Bread gage (or stick thermometer)
- Canvas cloth
- Oven sheet
- Coupe knife
- Board to transfer dough



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 **Making dough**
Dissolve salt in the water well.
- 3 Put special flour for French bread, powdered malt, and instant dry yeast into a bowl and blend them gently by hand.
- 4 Pour the water from step 2 into the mixture from step 3. Once blended into one, transfer to a board sprinkled thinly with flour.
- 5 Put your weight on your palm to knead and, from time to time, throw the dough onto the board from a lower position.
- 6 Try stretching the dough and kneading is completed when it turns into a thin layer (10~15 minutes). The dough's kneading temperature should be approx. 24°C.



7 Primary proof - first time

Put dough from 6 in a bowl covered with salad oil. Cover with plastic wrap and proof at a place that is at a temperature of 25~27°C for approximately 120 minutes.



If you are proofing in the oven, put the dough on a **square tray**, and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **⟨FERMENT 30 °C, 80~90 minutes⟩** until the dough expands to approximately double its size.

- 8 Once the dough has risen a decent amount, do the finger test (refer to the step 10 of the bread making on page 106). Degas only to the extent of lightly correcting the shape and do not over degas.

9 Primary proof - second time

Put 8 in a bowl, cover with plastic wrap again and proof at a place that is at a temperature of 25~27°C for approximately 60 minutes.



If you are proofing in the oven, put the dough on a **square tray**, and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **⟨FERMENT 30 °C, 40~50 minutes⟩** until the dough expands to approximately double its size.



10 Divide and bench time

Gently place dough from 9 on a flour sprinkled board. Break the dough in two pieces and seal the cut edge gently so that the surface turns smooth.

11 Keep the dough from 10 on one side of the canvas and cover with the remaining half. In addition, cover with a damp cloth and allow the dough to rest at a warm place for around 30 minutes.

12 Forming

Place the dough of 11 to the table lightly sprinkled with flour. Stretch to an ellipse shape.

13 Fold $\frac{1}{3}$ from the other end toward you and use your thumb to seal the edge.

14 Fold it away from you and press it with your thumb.

15 Fold the dough in half from the other end, using the other thumb to seal the seams by pressing in the middle. Keep pressing it firmly, by imagining that you are creating the core of dough.

16 If the dough is soft, repeat 15 once again. Using both hands, roll it into a cigar shape about 25 cm long.

17 Lay the canvas sheet on the square tray and loosen the canvas to create a partition.

Lay the dough between the cloth partitions with the sealed side down, and lay the remaining canvas on top.



18 Secondary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put step 17 on the lower shelf and proof with **<FERMENT 30°C, approx. 20 minutes>**.

19 After proofing, wrap the dough with the canvas so that the dough does dry out till the dough is ready to be baked. Move the dough along with each canvas sheet to a flat and warm place.

20



Square tray
Lower shelf

Place the square tray only in the lower shelf. Preheat with **[30 French Bread]** with dial and press **START**.

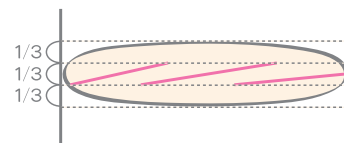
→ Start preheating

21 Adjust oven sheet to the size of the square tray, and turn bonded edge of dough upside down with the board.

22 Coupe (Cutting the surface)

Just before preheat is complete, use a coupe knife to cut inwards in three lines along $\frac{1}{3}$ middle width of the dough.

The inner coupe stretches rather long, while the other two coupes stop in the middle width of the dough.



For coupe, use the coupe knife's middle of the blade to scrape an 1 yen coin size (0.6-0.7 mm) wide.

23 Bake



Square tray
Lower shelf

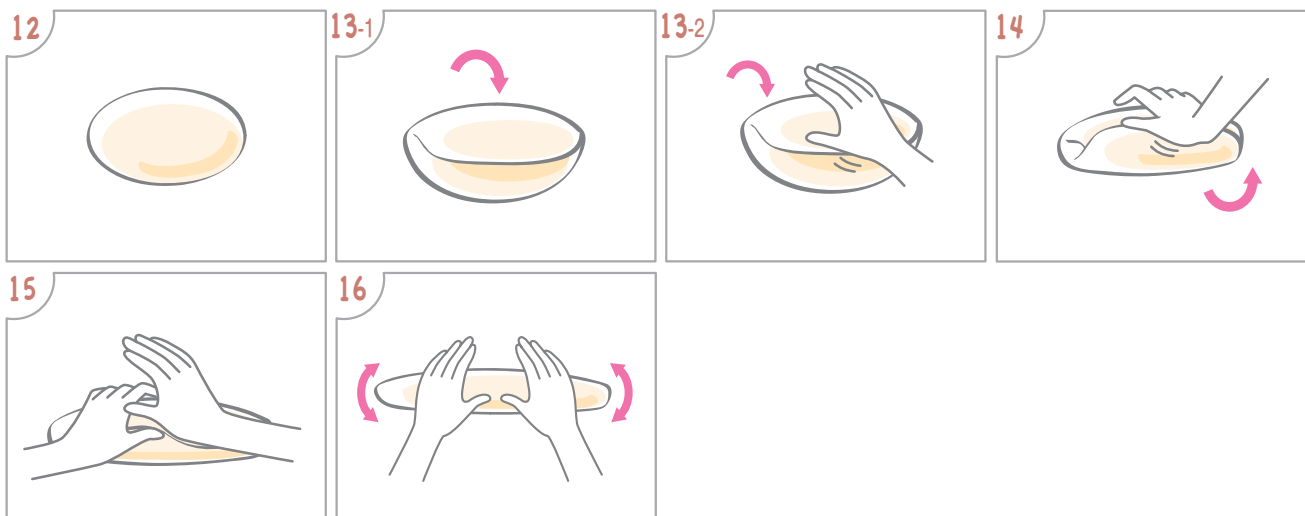
After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts, and remove the square tray. Place the dough in step 22 with the oven sheet onto the tray. Put it in the lower shelf and press **START** to start baking.

(Standard heating time is approx. 29 minutes)

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.

French bread forming steps



Tips on baking French bread



This is one of the difficult bread to bake that the advanced bakers can challenge. Referring the points shown below, then try it repeatedly and learn the tips!

Ingredients and tools

Special ingredients (such as special flour for French bread, and powdered malt) are required. These are available at a confectionery store. Small amount of powdered malt is nutritional to yeast and accelerates its processing. Precise measurement of the ingredients is a must.

Essential tools for French bread making
 Canvas sheet : for bench time and proof
 Bread meter : to measure dough temperature
 (Bar thermometer can be used)
 Coupe knife : for cutting in coupe

Unlike butter roll dough

You might see slight unevenness on the kneaded dough. (May slightly stretch or not stretch at all, after spreading by fingers.)
 Kneading temperature is set at 24°C. Adjust ingredient temperature and room temperature accordingly.

Temperature

Temperature control is essential.
 Measure precisely dough temperature in each process and adjust well.
 Room temperature at 20-25°C is the most suitable.
 In summer, ingredients should be stored in the fridge.
 Set flour at 23°C and water at 12°C, which is the most appropriate temperature for kneading.

Proofing

Proof time and condition may vary according to the temperature of kneaded dough, container to be used, or ingredient combination.
 Monitor the conditions and adjust proof time accordingly so the dough expands to double size.

Degassing

Timing
 By observing when dough expands to double size, or check by finger test.
Tips
 Try cupping it gently. Make sure not to degas too much or not to touch the dough too much.

Bench time / Forming

In winter, pay more attention to the temperature not to let the dough get cold.
 During bench time, make sure the dough does not get dried.
 Do not press or stretch the dough too hard.
 Handle dough gently and do not touch the dough too many times.

Coupe knife

Use a coupe knife to superficially coupe (cut) the dough skin surface.
 If the cut is done vertically to the dough or the cut is deep, the lemon shape that is characteristic to French bread may not be formed after baking.



Trivia Types of French bread

● Batard ●

40~41 cm long,
 cut into three slices.
 280 g after baking.

● Parisienne ●

People from Paris.
 67~68 cm long,
 cut into three slices.
 500 g after baking.

● Baguette ●

Cane stick.
 67~68 cm long,
 cut into seven slices.
 280 g after baking.

● Champignon ●

Mushroom
 Thin circular dough topped
 on round dough.

● Coupe ●

It also can be pronounced as 'kup-pe.'
 Straight cut in the middle.

● Boule ●

Ball
 Round dough with cuts.
 Grids on big dough or a cross
 on small dough.





Epi / Petit French bread

Difficulty



<Epi>

Ingredients / For 3 of 30 cm epi shaped sticks

Special Flour for French bread (Sifted)	300 g
Powdered Malt	2 g
Instant Dry Yeast	2 g
Water	190 g
Salt	6 g

Bacon Proper quantity

<Small French bread>

Ingredients / For 9 of 7 cm round pieces

Special Flour for French bread (Sifted)	300 g
Powdered Malt	2 g
Instant Dry Yeast	2 g
Water	190 g
Salt	6 g

※Standard heating time is approx. 11 minutes



Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press START. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.

How to cook

1 Follow the steps 1~9 of French bread instructions. Divide into three equal pieces for epi or nine equal pieces for small French bread.

2 Gently tuck in cut edge of **1** to turn the surface smooth. Keep the dough on one side of the canvas and cover with the remaining half. In addition, cover with a damp cloth and allow the dough to rest at a warm place for around 30 minutes.

3 Form

<Epi>

Sprinkle flour on a board, lay dough from step **2** on top and form it as **steps 12~16 of French bread** instructions.

For epi with bacon, place a bacon in the center at step **15**, roll from the edge and seal the bonded edge.

<Small French bread>

Place the dough from step **2** on a table sprinkled with flour. Firmly close the seams formed by gentle rounding.

4 Secondary proof

Refer to the **steps 17~19 of French bread** instructions for the secondary proof.

5



Square tray
Lower shelf

Place the **square tray** only in **lower shelf**. Select **[30 French Bread]** with dial, **(Decrease 1)** with dial and press **START**.

➡Start preheating

6 Cut an oven sheet to the size of the **square tray**. Turn the sealed side of dough upside down by a board.

7 Coupe (Cutting the surface)

<Epi>

Just before completion of preheating, make a deep cut laying the kitchen scissors on its side and separate the left and right sides.



<Small French bread>

Just before preheat is complete, cut in cross shape with a coupe knife.



8 Bake



Square tray
Lower shelf

After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts, and remove the **square tray**. Put the dough on the oven sheet from step **7** onto the tray. Put it in the **lower shelf** and press **START** to start baking. (Standard heating time is approx. 27 minutes)



Stone convection bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 piece of 23 cm diameter

Bread Flour	375 g
Whole Wheat Flour (Finely ground)	125 g
Instant Dry Yeast	6 g
Sugar	2 tsp.
Salt	2 tsp.
Lemon Juice	1 tsp.
Lukewarm Water (30-35°C)	290~320 g
Olive Oil	2 tbsp.

※The standard heating time is approx. 11 minutes.

How to cook

- 1 Set the water supply cassette.
- 2 Sift bread flour and whole wheat flour in a large bowl. Form a mountain and make a hole in the center. Add instant dry yeast and sugar to the hole, then gradually pour $\frac{2}{3}$ of the lukewarm water and mix. Once blended, add lemon juice and salt. Then, gradually pour in the remaining lukewarm water until the mixture becomes soft, like an earlobe.
- 3 Once the dough becomes firm, knead while striking the dough to the bowl. When the surface becomes smooth, add olive oil and knead it until it is blended well. Once the dough becomes smooth, use your both hands to spread it gently and knead it until your fingers can see through (Refer to page 106, **Steps 6~7 of instruction in making bread dough**).
- 4 Make **3** into a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside and close the seams properly. Put it in a bowl where olive oil (not included in the ingredients) has been thinly applied. Cover with plastic wrap.
- 5 **Primary proof**
 Put **4** on a **square tray** and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Heat with **(FERMENT 40°C, 40~50 minutes)** until the dough expands to approximately double the size.
- 6 Once proof is completed, gently press the dough to degas.

7 Bench time

Make a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Cover with plastic wrap and allow to rest for approximately 15 minutes.

- 8 Place oven sheet on a **square tray**, spread step **6** into a circle of 20 cm diameter with 5 cm height, and spray some water.

9 Formed proof

 Put **8** in the **lower shelf**. Heat with **(FERMENT 40°C, 30 minutes)**.

Square tray
Lower shelf

- 10 After proofing, transfer the dough with oven sheet to a flat surface. Apply bread flour (not included in the ingredients) to the dough surface and cover with plastic wrap to prevent dryness until it is ready for baking.

- 11  Place only the **square tray** in **Lower shelf**. Select **[30 French Bread]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start preheating**

Square tray
Lower shelf

12 Coupe (Cutting the surface)

On surface of **10**, make diagonal cuts with a sharp edged knife, etc.

13 Bake

 After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer **12** with oven sheet to the tray. Place the tray in the **lower shelf** and press **START** to start baking. (The standard heating time is approx. 29 minutes)

Square tray
Lower shelf



Crispy crusts and a pleasant taste of sesame and sweet potato fill your mouth. Addictive flavor.

Sweet potato french bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 roll

〈Bread dough〉

A	Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	200 g
	Sugar	10 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	4 g
	Salt	4 g
	Water	120 g
	Shortening	10 g
	Black Sesame Seeds	14 g
〈Fillings〉		
	Sweet Potato	160 g
	Sugar	50 g
	Lemon Juice	1/8 piece
	Water	Proper quantity
	Salt	a little

How to cook

1 〈Making fillings〉

Cut sweet potato with the skin into cubes of 1 cm. Boil in a pot by adding sugar, lemon juice and water to the level that covers the potato. Add salt once it softens. Boil in a pot till the water evaporates (The prepared quantity is approximately 190 g).

2 〈Making dough〉

Put the ingredients **A** in a bowl. Add water and mix together until the powder completely dissolves. Once everything gets together, move onto a surface floured lightly with Bread Flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower hight onto the surface.

3 Once it becomes smooth, add shortening and black sesame seed and knead thoroughly. When the dough becomes soft after adding shortening, stretch the dough. If a thin film is formed, it indicates that kneading is complete (the best temperature for kneading is about 26° C. Kneaded dough should meet the standards set in **steps 7 of instruction in making bread dough** on page 106).

4 Make **3** into a round shape such that a smooth surface is formed. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which shortening (not included in the ingredients) has been thinly applied and cover with plastic wrap.

5 Primary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put **4** on square tray and put it in lower shelf. Heat with 〈FERMENT 35° C, 40~50 minutes〉. Remove it from the convection halfway through baking and punch to remove the trapped gases.

6 Bench time

After proofing, release the gas (refer to page 106, **Step 11 of Instruction in making bread dough**) and mold the dough into a round shape. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth, then plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 15 minutes.

7 Stretch the dough to a length of 30 cm and width 26 cm using a rolling pin. Cut a depth of 3 cm with 2 cm on the left and right sides to add the filling and roll from the closer end. Pinch the left and right sides to close tightly after rolling is completed and reshape by rolling.

8 Spread a canvas on the **square tray**. Make a wall by slackening the dough. Place the dough of **7** between the walls of the cloth. Cover with the remaining canvas and further cover with a damp cloth.

9 Formed proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put step **8** in lower shelf and heat with 〈FERMENT 35° C, 40~50 minutes〉.

10 Coupe (cutting the surface)

After proofing, take the dough out from the **square tray** along with the canvas sheet. Make 3 cuts with a sharp edged knife, etc. Ensure that the dough does not dry out till baking is started. Cover with the canvas sheet and plastic wrap to keep it damp.

11



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put **square tray** only in lower shelf and preheat with 〈Convection (with preheating), 180° C〉.

12 Bake



Square tray
Lower shelf

After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts and remove the **square tray**. Place oven sheet on it and arrange the bread dough from **Step 10** carefully onto the tray. Spray it with some water. Put it onto the lower shelf and set to 〈25~33 minutes〉 and press **START** to start baking.

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.





This is a lovely round-shaped bread that fills your mouth with a sweet, mellow, soft taste.

Puffy white bun

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 5 pieces

A	Bread Flour (Sifted)	250 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	3 g
	Salt	3 g
	Milk	180 g
	Honey	30 g
	Unsalted Butter	10 g

How to cook

-  Pour milk into a heat resistant container. Without plastic wrap, place on the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W 30~40 seconds>**. After heating (The temperature of the milk should be approx. 24°C), add honey and let it melt.
- Combine ingredients **A** with **1** and mix until the powder thoroughly dissolves into the milk. Move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- Once it becomes soft, add butter and knead well. When the dough becomes soft after mixing butter, stretch the dough and if a thin film is formed, it indicates that kneading is complete. Kneading temperature has to be around 27°C. (For state, refer to page 106, **Step 7 of instruction in making bread dough**).

- Make **3** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which unsalted butter (not included in the ingredients) has been applied and cover with plastic wrap.

Primary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Lay **4** on **square tray** and put it in **lower shelf** and let it proof with **<FERMENT 30°C, 40~50 minutes>**.

Bench time

After proof, degas the dough (Refer to page 106, **Step 11 of instruction in making bread dough**) and make round shape dividing into 5 parts. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 15 minutes.

- After the completion of bench time, correct the roundness, press the dough hard with scrapper or thick chopsticks and make a stripe.

Formed proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Spread an oven sheet on the **square tray** and arrange **7**. Cover with a dry cloth and a damp cloth. Place in **lower shelf** and proof with **<FERMENT 30°C, 30~40 minutes>**.

- After proofing, take the dough with the oven sheet off of the **square tray**. Cover the dough with plastic wrap not to let it dry.

10



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put **square tray** only in **lower shelf** and preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 150°C>**.

11

Bake



Square tray
Lower shelf

After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer the dough of **9** with oven sheet to the tray and sprinkle bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<13~18 minutes>** and press **START** to bake.

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100°C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.



Croissant

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 9 Pieces

Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	120 g
Cake Flour (Sifted)	30 g
Instant Dry Yeast	3 g
Sugar	8 g
Salt	3 g
Water	90 g
Unsalted butter	15 g
Unsalted butter for folding	90 g

How to cook

- Put sugar, salt and $\frac{1}{3}$ of water into a bowl and blend with a whisk to dissolve.
- Add special flour for french bread and cake flour into mixture in step 1. Add remaining water and blend gently until entirely absorbed.
- While it's still powdery, add instant dry yeast and mix 2~3 times. Place it on board while not completely blended.
- Tear butter gradually and apply to dough's surface.
- Press butter on board by tucking it in without kneading until it is well blended.
- Once butter is well blended, combine into one, cover with plastic wrap and store it in the fridge for approx. 30 minutes.
- Prepare butter sheet while the dough is cooling. Once the butter becomes soft at room temperature, place in a plastic bag. Stretch the butter to a sheet of 10 × 10 cm size using a rolling pin on the top of the bag. Chill in the refrigerator.

- Retrieve 6 from the refrigerator. Stretch to about 20 × 20 cm with a rolling pin. Place 7 in the middle of the dough and cover tightly so that there is no gap. Firmly close the seams.
- Press 8 from centre towards outside with a rolling pin to spread it to a rectangular shape 6 mm thick. Fold the dough in thirds, cover with plastic wrap and store in the fridge for 30 minutes.
- Stretch the dough to a rectangular shape again and fold in thirds. Chill approximately for 30 minutes.
- Repeat spreading it into a rectangular shape, fold in thirds and store it in the fridge for approx. 60 minutes.
- Stretch 11 into a rectangular shape of 15 × 40 cm, and cut it into 9 equal triangles, of which the bottom is 8 cm wide.
- Cut 1 cm in the middle of the triangle at the bottom, stretch it slightly to both the left and right sides, and roll it up.

- Lay the oven sheet on the **square tray**. Put 9 pieces of dough from 13 with the seam down.

Formed proof



Spray water on 14 and put it in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **〈FERMENT 30°C, 50~60 minutes〉**.

- After preheating, remove the **square tray** from the oven.



Put **square tray** only in **lower shelf** and preheat with **〈Convection (with preheating), 200°C〉**.

Bake



After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts and remove the **square tray**. Place dough with oven sheet from 16 onto the tray. Put it onto the **lower shelf** and set to **〈18~23 minutes〉** and press **START** to start baking.

Croissant forming steps

7

←10cm→

8

Dough
Butter

9~11

Chill in fridge

12

About 40 cm

15 cm

8 cm

13

Cut

Open

Roll

Bend

Crescent shape



Bread & Pizza



Zwiebel is the German word for onion. It is rich in dietary fiber and very healthy.

Zwiebel brot

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 2 Pieces

A	Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	300 g
	Rye flour	70 g
	Graham flour	30 g
	Sugar	4 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	6 g
	Salt	8 g
	Yoghurt (Room temperature)	50 g
	Water	210 g
	Shortening	10 g
	Fried White Onions	60 g
	Melted Butter	Proper quantity

How to cook

- Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl and water until the powder completely dissolves. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- Once it becomes smooth, add shortening and mix well. Add the fried white onions and continue to knead. The kneading is done when the dough is smooth and forms a thin film when stretched (Kneading temperature should be around 27° C. For state, refer to page 106, **Step 7 of instruction in making bread dough**).

- Place **2** in a heat resistant bowl to which shortening (not included in the ingredients) has been thinly applied and cover with plastic wrap.

4 Primary proof



Lay **3** on **square tray** and put it in **lower shelf**. Proof with **<FERMENT 30° C, 40~50 minutes>**. During proofing, remove the dough from the oven and degas the dough by punching.

5 Bench time

After proofing, degas the dough (Refer to **step 11 of instruction in making bread dough** on page 106) and make 2 equal round shapes. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 20 minutes.

- Place the balls from step **5** in the folds of a canvas sheet and set them on the **square tray**. Cover them with the remaining canvas sheet and then with a damp cloth.

7 Formed proof



Put **6** in **lower shelf** and proof with **<FERMENT 30° C, 40~50 minutes>**.

- After proofing, take the dough out from the **square tray** along with the canvas sheet. Cover with the canvas sheet not to let it dry.

- Put **square tray** only in **lower shelf** and preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 200° C>**.

10 Coupe (cutting the surface)

After proofing, make cuts with a sharp edged knife, etc. Apply melted butter and sprinkle graham flour.

11 Bake



After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts and remove the **square tray**. Place dough with oven sheet from **10** onto the tray and spray on the dough. Put it onto the lower shelf and set to **<23~28 minutes>** and press **START** to start baking.

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.





Fragrant country style fine rye wheat

Rye and honey country bread

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 2 Pieces

A	Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	250 g
	Rye flour (Finely ground) (Sifted)	150 g
	Salt	8 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	5 g
	Honey	15 g
	Water	240 g
	Shortening	10 g

How to cook

- 1 Mix honey in water to dissolve.
- 2 Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl until the powder completely dissolves in **1**. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- 3 Once it becomes smooth, add shortening and mix well. The kneading is done when the dough is smooth and forms a thin film when stretched.
(Kneading temperature should be around 26° C. For state, refer to page 106. **Step 7 of instruction in making bread dough**).
- 4 Place **3** in a heat resistant bowl to which shortening (not included in the ingredients) has been thinly applied and cover with plastic wrap.

5 Primary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Lay **4** on **square tray** and put it in **lower shelf**. Proof with **(FERMENT 30° C, 40~50 minutes)**. During proofing, remove the dough from the oven and degas the dough by punching.

6 Bench time

After proofing, degas the dough (Refer to **step 11 of instruction in making bread dough** on page 106) and make 2 equal round shapes. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 15 minutes.

7 Forming

Refer to the **steps 12~16 of French bread instructions** on page 112~113 and form the dough into long batons.

- 8 Place the dough from **step 7** in the folds of a canvas sheet and set them on the **square tray**. Cover them with the remaining canvas sheet and then with a damp cloth.

9 Formed proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put **8** in **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 35° C, 40~50 minutes)**. After proofing, take the dough out from the square tray along with the canvas sheet. Cover with the canvas sheet not to let it dry.

10



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put **square tray** only in **lower shelf** and preheat with **(Convection (with preheating), 200° C)**.

11

Cut oven sheet to the same size as **square tray**. Place the oven sheet and put sealed side of dough upside down by a board.

12

Coupe (cutting the surface)

Right after proofing, sprinkle bread flour (not included in the ingredients) on top and make cuts with scissors.

13

Bake



Square tray
Lower shelf

After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts and remove the **square tray**. Place dough with oven sheet from **12** onto the tray and spray on the dough. Put it onto the **lower shelf** and set to **(18~23 minutes)** and press **START** to start baking.



Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.





The shape of Stollen is said to be symbolizing the swaddle wrap of Jesus Christ. It is a kind of German fruit bread suitable for Christmas.

Stollen

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 2 Pieces

A	Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	250 g
	Instant Dry Yeast (Glucose tolerant)	13 g
	Sugar	40 g
	Salt	3 g
	Egg	1
	Cinnamon	1/2 tsp.
	Nutmeg	Proper quantity
	Vanilla Oil	Proper quantity
	Milk	85~90 g
	Unsalted Butter	70 g
B	Raisin	100 g
	Mixed fruits, soaked in western liquor	50 g
	Lemon peel	1/2 piece
C	Sliced almond	40 g
	Sliced almonds	40 g
	Granulated sugar	40 g
C	Cake flour	3 g
	Egg white (Mixed in advance)	1/2 piece
	Egg yolk	1/2 piece
	(Finish)	
	Melted butter	50 g
	Powdered sugar	Proper quantity

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press START. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.



How to cook

- Spread sliced almonds from ingredients **B** on **square tray** lined with oven sheet. Put it in **lower shelf** and roast with **(Convection (without preheating) 150°C, approx. 15 minutes)**. Blanch the raisins and drain the moisture properly. Grate lemon peel.
- Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl. Add milk and mix until the powder completely dissolves and a ball forms. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour. Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- Once the dough becomes smooth, add butter by halves kneading after each time. When butter is mixed in, add ingredients **B** and continue to knead thoroughly until the flour is fully developed. (the best temperature for kneading is about 23° C. Kneaded dough should meet the standards set in **7 of Instruction in making bread dough** on page 106).
- Make **3** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which unsalted butter (not included in the ingredients) has been applied and cover with plastic wrap.
- Lay **4** on **square tray** and put it in **lower shelf** and let it proof with **(FERMENT 30°C, 40-50 minutes)**.
- Bench time**
After proof, degas the dough (Refer to page 106. **Step 11 of instruction in making bread dough**) and make round shape dividing into 2 parts. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 20 minutes.
- Forming**
With a rolling pin, stretch the dough to a long oval shape and fold into **6**. Put on **square tray** with oven sheet and cover with a dry cloth and a damp cloth.
- Formed proof**
 Place **7** in **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 30°C, 30~40 minutes)**. After proofing, cover the dough with plastic wrap not to let it dry.
- Preheat the oven with **(Convection (with preheating) 180° C)**.
- Mix **C** well to make the toppings. Brush the surface of the dough with egg yolk and frost the dough with toppings.
- Bake**
 After preheating, put **10** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(20~25 minutes)** and press **START** to bake.
- Brush melted butter. Wait until it is cool, and sprinkle powdered sugar on.



Traditional sweet and soft Italian bread with minced dry fruits

Panettone

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 4 pieces of heat resistant paper made panettone mold

A	Bread Flour (Sifted)	250 g
	Special Flour for French Bread (Sifted)	150 g
	Instant Dry Yeast (Glucose tolerance)	10 g
	Sugar	75 g
	Salt	5 g
	Beaten egg	90 g
	Raw Cream	30 g
	Yoghurt	40 g
	Milk	30 g
	Water	70 g
	Vanilla oil	Proper quantity
	Unsalted butter	60 g
B	Raisin	40 g
	Orange peel	20 g
	Lemon peel	From 1/2 piece
	Mixed fruits, soaked in western liquor	100 g
	Beaten eggs	1/2
	Unsalted butter (For decoration)	10 g
	Powdered sugar	Proper quantity



Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press START. If the temperature is set to more than 100°C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.

How to cook

- 1 Chop orange peel. Blanch raisins and drain the moisture properly. Grate lemon peel.
- 2 Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl. Add milk and mix until the powder completely dissolves and a ball forms. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour. Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- 3 Once the dough becomes smooth, add butter by halves kneading after each time. When butter is mixed in, add ingredients **B** and continue to knead thoroughly until the flour is fully developed.
(the best temperature for kneading is about 26°C. Kneaded dough should meet the standards set in **7 of Instruction in making bread dough** on page 106).
- 4 Make **3** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which unsalted butter (not included in the ingredients) has been applied and cover with plastic wrap.
- 5 **Primary proof**
 Lay **4** on **square tray** and put it in **lower shelf** and let it proof with **(FERMENT 30°C, 40~50 minutes)**.
- 6 **Bench time**
After proof, degas the dough (Refer to page 106, **Step 11 of instruction in making bread dough**) and make round shape dividing into 4 parts. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 20 minutes.

7 Forming

Correct the roundness of the dough of **6**. Place with the seam facing downwards in the mold. Arrange on **square tray** and cover with a dry cloth and a damp cloth.

8 Formed proof



Place **7** in **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 30°C, 40~50 minutes)** until the surface will be 1 cm lower than the height of the mold. After proofing, cover the dough with plastic wrap not to let it dry.

- 9 Preheat the oven with **(Convection (with preheating) 180°C)**. While preheating, brush egg on the surface of the dough, cut a cross coupe and put butter on the top.

10 Bake



After preheating, put **9** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(25~33 minutes)** and press **START** to bake.

- 11 Wait until it is cool, and sprinkle powdered sugar on.

- If the browning is uneven, turn the **square tray** during baking (Please be careful not to get burnt).



English Muffin

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 6 pieces of 10 cm diameter × 2.5 cm height metal circle mold

	Bread Flour (Sifted)	150 g
	Sugar	5 g
A	Instant Dry Yeast	3 g
	Salt	3 g
	Shortening	4 g
	Water	100 g
	Cornmeal	Proper quantity

● If circle mold is not available ●
Roll a 33 cm (1 cm overlap width) × 2.5 cm board paper into a loop and fasten with a stapler.

● For serving, split English muffins into 2 by hand and heat in a toaster, etc.

How to cook

1 Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl. Add milk and mix until the powder completely dissolves and a ball forms. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.

(After kneading, the dough temperature is approximately 26°C. Refer to **step 7 of Bread making with instant dry yeast** on page 106 for its state).

2 Make **1** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Put in a bowl with shortening (not included in the ingredients) applied inside. Cover with plastic wrap.

3 Primary proof



Square tray
Lower shelf

Place **2** on the **square tray**. Place in the **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 30°C, 50~60 minutes)**. During proofing, remove the dough from the oven and degas the dough by punching.

4 Bench time

After proofing, degas the dough (Refer to **step 11 of instruction in Bread making with instant dry yeast** on page 106) and make 6 equal round shapes. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 15 minutes.

5 Forming

Spread oven sheet on **square tray**. Arrange molds and sprinkle cornmeal at the bottom of molds. Correct the roundness of the doughs of **4** and flatten them. Put in the mold and sprinkle cornmeal at the top, too. (The mold does not have to be the exact size. It may become larger in the following process)

6 Formed proof



Square tray +
Square tray
Lower shelf

Cover **5** with oven sheet and put another **square tray** on top. Put in **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 35°C, 40~50 minutes)**.

7 After proofing, move the dough with oven sheet to a flat surface and cover with plastic wrap not to let it dry until it's ready for baking.

8



Square tray
Lower shelf

Place the **square tray** only in the **lower shelf**. Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating), 200°C)**.

9 Bake



Square tray +
Square tray
Lower shelf

After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer the dough of **7** with oven sheet to the tray, cover with oven sheet and put another **square tray** on top. Put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(13~18 minutes)** and press **START** to bake.



Italian taste with concentrated (concenteres) tomato paste

Le pain à la tomates concenteres

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 piece

A	Bread Flour (Sifted)	100 g
	Durum Semolina Flour	100 g
	Sugar	12 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	4 g
	Salt	4 g
	Tomato Paste	15 g
	Dried Oregano	1/2 tsp.
	Pepper	Proper quantity
	Water	120 g
	Dried Tomato	8 g
	Olive oil	10 g

How to cook

- 1 Soak dried tomato in lukewarm water. When it became soft, drain water and chop into small pieces.
- 2 Combine the ingredients **A** in a bowl and water until the powder completely dissolves. When a ball is formed, move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- 3 Once it becomes smooth, add dried tomato from **1** and olive oil. Mix well. The kneading is done when the olive oil is well mixed and the dough is smooth, which forms a thin film when stretched (Kneading temperature should be around 26 °C. For state, refer to page 106, **Step 7** of instruction in Bread making with instant dry yeast).

- 4 Make **3** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which olive oil (not included in the ingredients) has been applied and cover with plastic wrap.

5 Primary proof



- Put **4** on a **square tray** and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **<FERMENT 30°C, 40~50 minutes>**. During proofing, remove the dough from the oven and degas the dough by punching.

6 Bench time

After proofing, degas the dough (Refer to **step 11** of instruction in **Bread making with instant dry yeast** on page 106) and make it round. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 20 minutes.

7 Forming

With a rolling pin, stretch the dough to a 28 cm diameter. Roll from one end tightly and seal the end properly. Roll the dough so that the length will be 30~35 cm and bend it so it will be a horseshoe shape.

- 8 Place the seam of **7** to face downwards on **square tray** with oven sheet. Cover with a dry cloth and a damp cloth.

9 Formed proof



- Put **8** in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **<FERMENT 30°C, 40~50 minutes>**. After proofing, cover with plastic wrap to prevent dryness until it is ready for baking.

10



Place only the **square tray** in **lower shelf**. Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 180° C>**.

11

Coupe (Cutting the surface)

Just before preheat is complete, use a sharp knife to make cuts on the surface.

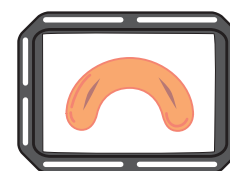
12

Bake



After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer **11** with oven sheet to the tray and spray on the dough. Place the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<25~35 minutes>** and press **START** to bake.

Back



Front



Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press **START**. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.

Grissini

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 10 Sticks (For 1 shelf)
 Bread Flour (Sifted) 125 g
 Instant Dry Yeast 1 g
 Lukewarm Water (30-35°C) ... 65~75 g
 Olive Oil 2 tsp.
 Salt 1/2 tsp.
 Sugar 1/4 tsp.

How to cook

- Put bread flour in a bowl and make a cavity. Add instant dry yeast, sugar, 1/2 of lukewarm water. Let the yeast dissolve and make it mixed with flour. Once gently mixed, add salt, the rest of lukewarm water, olive oil and mix. Knead until the surface of the dough become smooth.



- With a rolling pin, stretch the dough from 1 to a 1 cm thick, 10 cm wide. Place on a lightly floured with bread flour (not included in the ingredients) **square tray** and brush olive oil (not included in the ingredients) on the dough's surface. Cover with plastic wrap.

Primary proof



Put **2** in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **<FERMENT 40°C, 50~60 minutes>** until the dough doubles in thickness.

- Cut the dough from **3** into 1 cm wide. Stretch each to approximately 30 cm to fit in the **square tray**. Arrange them on the lightly floured with bread flour (not included in the ingredients) **square tray**, keeping 1 cm apart.

- Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 200° C>**.

Bake



After preheating, put **4** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<13~18 minutes>** and press **START** to bake.

- When baking **2 shelves** (with preheating)
Heat with **<Convection 200°C, 15~22 minutes>** in the upper and lower shelves.

- Add in ingredients such as pepper, sesame, fennel seed, anise seed, caraway seed, poppy seed, and dried herbs at step **1** as desired.

Focaccia

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 18 cm diameter (For 1 shelf)
 Bread Flour (Sifted) 160 g
 Instant Dry Yeast 2 g
 Lukewarm Water (30~35°C) ... 95~105 g
 Olive Oil 1 tsp.
 Salt to taste
<Finishing oil>
 A [Olive Oil 1 tbsp.
 Salt to taste
 Water 1 tsp.
<Toppings (as desired)>
 [Rosemary Proper quantity
 Olive Proper quantity
 Anchovy Proper quantity
 Dried Tomato Proper quantity

How to cook

- Put bread flour in a bowl and make a cavity. Add instant dry yeast, sugar, 1/2 of lukewarm water. Let the yeast dissolve and make it mixed with flour. Once gently mixed, add salt, the rest of lukewarm water, olive oil and mix. Knead until the surface of the dough become smooth and elastic.



- Make the dough flat round shape. Place on a lightly floured with bread flour (not included in the ingredients) **square tray** and spread to approximately 10 cm diameter. Brush olive oil on the surface to avoid the dough to dry and cover with plastic wrap.

Primary proof



Put **2** in the **lower shelf** and proof with **<FERMENT 40°C, approx. 60 minutes>** until the dough expands to approximately double the size.

- After proofing, on the **square tray**, stretch the dough so that the thickness is 1 to 1.5 cm such that the bubbles inside the dough are not crushed.

Formed proof



Put **4** in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **<FERMENT 40°C, 40~50 minutes>**.

- Make holes with the finger in the dough **5**. With a brush, apply plenty of **A** that has been mixed. Place olives, dried tomato or anchovy in the hole or sprinkle rosemary as desired.

- Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 220° C>**.

Bake



After preheating, place **6** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<13~18 minutes>** and press **START** to bake.

- When baking **2 shelves** (with preheating)
Heat with **<Convection 220° C, 15~22 minutes>** in the upper and lower shelves.





Fruit stick

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 6 Pieces

A	Bread Flour (Sifted)	150 g
	Rye flour (Sifted)	50 g
	Sugar	3 g
	Instant Dry Yeast	3 g
	Salt	3 g
	Water	130 g
	Shortening	6 g
	Walnut (Chopped into 7~8 mm pieces)	50 g
	Raisin	50 g
	Dried Fig	30 g
	Orange Peel	30 g

Recommended eating method

Recommended cool down instead of eating freshly baked bread. Slice to 1 cm and eat with cream cheese, etc.

Caution

Confirm the temperature before you press START. If the temperature is set to more than 100° C by mistake, the canvas sheet, cloth etc may burn.



How to cook

- Spread walnut on **square tray** lined with oven sheet. Put it in the **lower shelf** and roast with **(Convection (without preheating) 160° C, approx. 15 minutes)**. Parboil raisins, grate orange peel, and cut dried figs into cubes of around 1.5 cm.
- Combine ingredients **A** in a bowl and mix until the powder thoroughly dissolves into the water. Move onto a surface floured lightly with bread flour (not included in the ingredients). Use your body weight to knead the dough with your palms, occasionally slapping the dough from the lower part onto the surface.
- Once it becomes soft, add shortening and knead well. When the dough becomes soft after mixing shortening, add $\frac{1}{3}$ of **1** each time and knead more. Stretch the dough and if a thin film is formed, it indicates that kneading is complete. Kneading temperature has to be around 28° C. (For state, refer to page 106, **Step 7 of instruction in Bread making with instant dry yeast**).
- Make **3** a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Turn the seam to face downwards. Place in a heat resistant bowl to which shortening (not included in the ingredients) has been applied and cover with plastic wrap.
- Primary proof**
Put **4** in **square tray**. Place the tray in the **lower shelf** and proof with **(FERMENT 30° C, 40~50 minutes)**.
- Bench time**
After proofing, degas the dough (Refer to **step 11 of instruction in Bread making with instant dry yeast** on page 106) and make 6 equal round shapes. Cover with a dry cloth, a damp cloth and plastic wrap. Allow to rest for 15 minutes.
- Forming**
Stretch dough from **6** into stick shapes of around 20 cm length. Then roll it over to sprinkle rye flour (not included in the ingredients). Arrange on **square tray** lined with oven sheet. Cover with a dry cloth and a damp cloth.
- Formed proof**
Put **7** in the **lower shelf**. Proof with **(FERMENT 30° C, 40~50 minutes)**. After proofing, cover with plastic wrap to prevent dryness until it is ready for baking.
- Place only the **square tray** in **lower shelf**. Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating), 180° C)**.
- Coupe (Cutting the surface)**
While preheating, use a sharp knife to make 2 cuts on the surface.
- Bake**
After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer **10** with oven sheet to the tray and spray on the dough. Place the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(20~25 minutes)** and press **START** to bake.

Crispy Pizza

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 23 cm.
diameter (For 1 shelf)

(Pizza Dough)

Bread Flour (Sifted)	25 g
Cake Flour (Sifted)	25 g
Instant Dry Yeast	1/2 tsp. (1.5 g)
Sugar	a pinch
Salt	1/4 tsp. (1.5 g)
Olive Oil	1/2 tbsp. (6 g)
Milk (At room temperature)	25 ml

(Toppings)

Basil	5 leaves
Mozzarella Cheese (Diced to cubes of 1 cm)	70 g

(Tomato Sauce)

Tomato Puree	30 g
Oregano, Salt, Ground Garlic	Proper quantity

● 2 shelves can also be made automatically.

※ The standard preheating time is approximately 28 minutes.



How to cook

- Put **A** in a bowl. Pour milk and check the process so that the dough does not become sticky. Mix thoroughly till the dough settles, and place the dough on a table to knead thoroughly till the dough becomes uniform.
- Make the dough round. Place in a heat resistant bowl coated with salad oil and cover with plastic wrap.
- Place **2** on **square tray**. Place in the **lower shelf** and proof with (FERMENT 40°C, 25~35 minutes).
- After proofing, make the shape round and cover with plastic wrap. Allow to rest for approximately 10 minutes.

- Place only the **square tray** in **middle shelf**. Select [24-1 Crispy Pizza] with dial and press **START**.
→ Start preheating

Number of shelves
(Until start, number of shelves and referring page will be shown alternatively)
* For 2 shelves, put trays in the **upper** and **lower** shelves and select [24-2 Crispy Pizza] (Number of shelves is **2**).
When cooking manually (with preheating)
1 shelf : (Convection, 300°C, 3~6 minutes)
2 shelves : (Convection, 300°C, 4~7 minutes)
* Preheat with square trays in.
- Roll out the dough from **4** with a rolling pin to a diameter of 23 cm. Place on oven sheet. Apply tomato sauce. Place the cheese on the top.

- After preheating, wear commercially available mittens and remove the **square tray** from the oven. Transfer **6** on oven sheet to the **square tray**.
- Put **7** in the **middle shelf** and press **START** to start baking. (The standard heating time is approximately 4 minutes 10 seconds)
* For 2 shelves, place the trays in the **upper** and **lower** shelves. (The standard heating time with both **upper** and **lower** shelves is approximately 5 minutes 30 seconds)
- Once baking is complete, put basil on the top.
To bake more, use extended heating or bake with manual convection (without preheating) 230°C, while checking the pizza.
• Please note that when 10 minutes passes after the beep telling you that preheating is ready, the settings will be canceled.

Crispy pizza variations

Crispy pizza (Prosciutto and roquette)



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 23 cm
Diameter

(Pizza Dough)

Crispy Pizza Dough	All ingredients
Tomato sauce (Refer to Crispy Pizza)	30 g

(Toppings)

Prosciutto (Sliced)	40 g
Roquette	3~4 leaves
Natural Cheese (Parmigiano)	15 g
Olive Oil	Proper quantity
Pepper	Proper quantity

How to cook

- Refer to **steps 1~8** of **crispy pizza** and **prepare the dough**. Apply only tomato sauce. Select [24-1 Crispy Pizza] (Decrease 1) and bake.
- Sprinkle olive oil on roquette, and add a bit of flavor by applying pepper.
- Place prosciutto from **step 1**, and roquette from **step 2**. Top up with thinly shredded cheese.

● Instead of roquette, watercress or spinach (for salad mix) may be used.

Pizza

Difficulty



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 23 cm Diameter

<Pizza Dough>

Bread Flour (Sifted)	120 g
Fresh Milk (At room temperature)	55 g
Sugar	10 g
Salt	1/2 tsp.
Egg	1/2 Piece
Instant Dry Yeast	2 g

<Toppings>

Green Pepper (Sliced)	1 medium bulb
Onion (Thinly sliced)	60 g
Bacon (Thinly sliced)	30 g
Mushroom (Thinly sliced)	25 g
Natural Cheese (For pizza)	100 g
Olive	Proper quantity

<Tomato Sauce>

A Tomato Puree	60 g
Oregano, Tabasco	Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Make pizza dough by following the instruction in making bread dough (Refer to page 106)
- 2 **Bench time**
Make the dough into a round shape such that a smooth surface will be outside. Cover with a cloth and allow to rest for approximately 10 minutes.
- 3 Roll out the dough with a rolling pin to a diameter of 23 cm. Cover with a damp cloth that has been squeezed firmly or with a plastic wrap and allow to rest for approximately 20 minutes.
- 4 Preheat with <Convection (with preheating) 210° C>.

- 5 Put **A** in a bowl and mix to make tomato sauce.
- 6 Place **3** on a **square tray** and apply tomato sauce. Place the toppings on the sauce. Finally place the cheese on top.
- 7  After preheating, place **6** in the **lower shelf**. Set to <9~14 minutes> and press **START** to start heating.

• Instead of tomato sauce, commercial pizza sauce may come in handy.

Pizza (Seafood)



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 23 cm Diameter

<Pizza Dough>

Pizza Dough All ingredients

<Toppings>

Squid	100 g
Prawn	30 g
White Wine	1/4 tbsp.
Salt, Pepper	to taste
Onion (Sliced)	60 g
Green Pepper (Sliced)	Medium 1 bulb

Natural Cheese (For pizza) ... 75 g

<Tomato Sauce>

A Tomato Puree	60 g
Oregano, Tabasco	Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Refer to steps 1~3 of How to cook pizza.
- 2 Cut the body of the squid to round slices of 7 mm width. Detach each leg and cut to a length of 2 to 3 cm. Remove the shell and the back veins of the prawn.
- 3 Put **2** in a heat resistant container. Sprinkle salt and pepper. Pour white wine and cover with plastic wrap.
- 4 Place **3** in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with <Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes>. After heating, let it cool and drain the moisture properly.
- 5 Refer to steps 4~7 of How to cook pizza.

Pizza (Tuna and corn)



Ingredients / For 1 Piece of 23 cm Diameter

<Pizza Dough>

Pizza Dough All ingredients

<Toppings>

Canned Tuna	40 g
Canned Corn (Whole)	40 g
Tomato	60 g
Onion (Sliced)	60 g
Natural Cheese (For pizza)	100 g

<Tomato Sauce>

A Tomato Puree	60 g
Oregano, Tabasco	Proper quantity

How to cook

- 1 Refer to steps 1~3 of How to cook pizza.
- 2 Take out seeds, thinly slice and drain juice from tomato. Drain water from the tuna and corn too.
- 3 Refer to steps 4~7 of How to cook pizza.

Toast

Ingredients
Pain Bread (Cut into 6 slices)
..... 1~2 slices

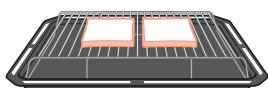
※1 or 2 slices can be toasted.

- The color of toast depends on the followings:
 - The thickness of bread, amount of sugar, amount of oil, type of bread, amount of water, etc.
 - For frozen breads, please toast manually.
- For frozen breads, please toast manually.



Instructions

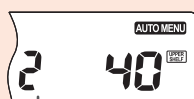
- 1 (Example: 2 slices)
Put Gridiron on the **square tray**.
Place 2 slices of bread in the **center**.



- 2 Put 1 in the **upper shelf**.
Select **[40-2 Toast (Flip over)]** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating**
(The standard heating time is approx. 4 minutes 50 seconds)



- The time until flipping is approx. 3 minutes 40 seconds.
- The remaining time will be shown after flipping the bread.



Number of shelves
(Until start, number of shelves and referring page will be shown alternatively)

- 3 **Flip**
After the beep, flip the breads right away and press **START** to start baking (Please place the breads in the **center**)

Wear commercially available mittens to remove the square tray as square tray and gridiron are hot.

- 4 After the beep, it's done. Please take out the breads immediately.
※Adjust the toasting time to match the preferred browning colour by placing the side to brown up and using extend heating or manual "Grill". Check the progress while heating. (Baking time cannot be added while baking)

When cooking manually

- **Grill** (1~2 slices)
Put **gridiron** on the **square tray**. Place bread in the **center**. Put the tray in the **upper shelf** and bake for 3 minutes 20 seconds~4 minutes. After the beep, flip immediately and bake for 1~1 minutes 30 seconds.
- **Convection (with preheating)** **250° C** (1~4 slices)
* Put the **square tray** in the **lower shelf** and preheat. (The standard preheating time is approx. 15 minutes)
After preheating, put on a commercial oven mitts, and remove the **square tray**. Place the breads and put back the tray in the **lower shelf**. Bake for 3~7 minutes.

Settings and approximate time

Number of slice	1 slice	2 slices
Menu Settings	Number of slices 1 40 AUTO MENU END	Number of slices 2 40 AUTO MENU END
Approximate time	Approx. 4 minutes 50 seconds	Approx. 4 minutes 50 seconds

Strawberry jam Kiwi jam

No accessories will be used

Ingredients
A Sugar 150 g
Lemon juice 2 tsp.
Salad oil 2 drops
Fruit Each net 300 g
Strawberry (Remove the stems)
Apple (Ruby, grate)
Kiwi fruit (Remove the skin, quarter slice cuts of 5mm thickness)
Blueberry

Apple jam Blueberry jam

How to cook

- 1 Wash the fruits and remove the moisture completely as the preparations.
- 2 Put the fruits of 1 and A in a deep big heat resistant container. Mix together lightly and put in the **center of the oven chamber**.
- 3 Heat with **(Microwave 600W, 17~19 minutes)**. Remove the scum and mix 2 to 3 times in between.



- If the strawberry is washed after removing the stem, the strawberry gets soggy and the cooking time increases.

Apple pie

Ingredients / For 1 piece 21 cm
Diameter Metal Pie Dish

<Pie crust>

A [Cake Flour 145 g
Bread Flour 35 g
Butter 145 g
Cold Water 75 ml

<Filling>

[Apple (Ruby) 4 pieces (800 g)
Sugar 100~120 g
Lemon Juice ½ piece
Rum 1 tbsp.
Cinnamon Proper quantity

<Egg wash>

[Egg Yolk 1 piece
Water 1 tbsp.
Ice cream Proper quantity



How to cook

-  Peel apple and cut to quarter slices of 5 mm thickness. Put in a container, add lemon juice and coat with sugar. Put a lid and put the container in the **center of the oven chamber**. Heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 12 minutes)**. During heating, mix 2~3 times to cook evenly. After heating, leave to rest for 1~2 hours. Drain out the cooking liquid, pour the rum in and add cinnamon.
No Accessories
- Prepare pie crust. Sieve ingredient **A** into a bowl, add 1 cm cube of butter and blend with a knife or blender for pies until mixture resembles become red bean size.
- Pour ¼ to ⅓ of cold water into step **2** each time. Mix without kneading. Once firm, bring mixture together, cover with plastic wrap and store in the refrigerator for approx. 30 minutes.
- Roll step **3** into a rectangular form, fold into 3 and cover with plastic wrap. Allow to rest in the fridge for approx. 20 minutes. Repeat this process 5 times.
- Divide the dough into 2 equal portions. Roll out one portion to 3 mm thick and lay it on the pie dish. Cut excess dough by leaving the edge of 5 mm. Make holes at the bottom with a fork, and place apple from **1**.
- Spread remaining dough to 25 × 21 cm. Cut into 10 strips of 1.5 cm. width, and 3 strips of 2 cm. width.
- Interlace step **6** of the 1.5 cm strips with step **5** to form a grid pattern. Put the 2 cm. wide dough around the edge, and cut off any excess dough. Brush egg wash on overlapping area, and store in the fridge for approx. 30 minutes.
- Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating) 210° C>**.
-  After preheating, apply egg wash on surface of **7**. Put it on **square tray** and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<30~38 minutes>** and press **START** to start heating.
Square tray Lower shelf



- As this dough requires plenty of butter, it is sensitive to temperature. Prepare the ingredients in a cool room, use the refrigerator, keep tools and ingredients cool and prepare quickly.
- While letting the dough rest, it is essential to cover with plastic wrap. Leave it on a flat plate, and store in the refrigerator. Resting the dough will make it easier to handle.
- If dough is not rolled out with even thickness, it will expand unevenly during baking. When folding in three and rolling out, the rolling pin needs to be level and evenly pressed against the dough so that the thickness is leveled.
- Commercial frozen dough sheets (400 g) may come in handy.



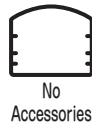
Sweets



Cut-out cookie

Ingredients / For 48 pieces (For 1 tray)
 Cake Flour230 g
 Butter 100 g
 Sugar 80 g
 Egg 1
 Vanilla Essence to taste

- You can easily get creamy butter by heating in the **Microwave 200W** manual **Desired Temp 15~20°C** to till the butter softens.
- Baked cookie can be different depending on the dough's thickness, shape and size. Lowering the temperature and baking for longer time can get better result.



How to cook

- 1 Put softened butter and sugar in a bowl. Whisk until the mixture changes to slightly white in its color.
- 2 Gradually add lightly beaten egg into step 1 and blend well, then add vanilla essence.
- 3 Sift cake flour and add into step 2. Blend with a wooden spatula until smooth. Gather into a dough.
- 4 Divide into appropriate quantity and place in a plastic bag. Stretch till thickness is about 5 mm using a rolling pin. Store in the refrigerator for approx. 30 minutes.
- 5 Place dough step 4 on a board floured with plain flour. Use a cookie cutter (3 cm. diameter) to make the individual cookie shapes. Arrange 48 pieces on the **square tray**.

- 6  Put step 5 in the **lower shelf**. Select **[34 Cookies]** with dial and press **START**.
 ➔ **Start heating**
 (The standard heating time is approx. 28 minutes)

When cooking manually (with preheating)
 1 shelf : <Convection, 170°C, 15~20 minutes>
 2 shelves : <Convection, 170°C, 18~23 minutes>
 Heat in upper and lower shelves.

- 7 After baking, let cookies cool on a grill.



Cut-out cookie and variations

Cocoa



- Add cocoa (10 g) in the cake flour.

Tea



- Add tea leaves (10 g) as well in step 3.

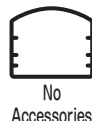


Sweets

Rock cookie

Ingredients / For 48 pieces (1 tray)
 A [Cake Flour 150 g
 Baking Powder 1 tsp.
 Butter 70 g
 Egg 1/2
 Sugar 70 g
 Coconut 20 g
 Vanilla essence to taste

- You can easily get creamy butter by heating in the **Microwave 200W** or manual **Desired Temp 15~20°C** to till the butter softens.



How to cook

- Put softened butter and sugar in a bowl. Whisk until the mixture changes to slightly white in its color.
- Gradually add lightly beaten egg into step 1 and blend well, then add vanilla essence.
- Sift **A** and add into step 2. Blend with a wooden spatula. Add coconut and mix again.
- Spoon 48 of **3** on the **square tray** by adding little at a time to adjust the size.

- Put step 4 in the **lower shelf**. Select **[34 Cookies]** with the dial and select **(Decrease 1)** with the dial. Press **START**.
 → **Start heating**
 (The standard heating time is approx. 26 minutes)

When cooking manually (with preheating)
 1 shelf : <Convection, 170° C, 13~18 minutes>
 2 shelves : <Convection, 170° C, 15~20 minutes>
 Heat in upper and lower shelves.

- After baking, let cookies cool on a gridiron.



Scone

Ingredients / For 9 pieces
 Cake flour 200 g
 Baking powder 1 tbsp.
 Sugar 1/2 tbsp.
 Salt to taste
 Butter 100 g
 (Cut into 1 cm cubes and chill in the refrigerator)
 Milk Over 1/2 cup (100 ml.)

- If a confectionery card is not available, put the ingredients in a steel tray and chop with a knife.
- If butter is not chopped finely, the final shape will be not as good.
- To bake it crispy, the mix needs to be chopped finely in step 1 and cooled in the fridge.



How to cook

- Sift cake flour, baking powder, sugar, salt in a bowl. Chop butter in small pieces with a confectionery card and mix together. Once the mix is rubbed in, store in the refrigerator for approx. 30 minutes, and gradually add the milk and knead by hand.
- Gather dough step 1 together and knead on a board with a layer of plain flour 4~5 times. Roll out to a rectangular shape and fold in three. Cover with plastic wrap and store in the refrigerator for approx. 20 minutes

- Roll step 2 out to a even thickness of 2~2.5 cm.
- Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating 210° C)>**.
- Press and lightly turn with a 5 to 6 cm diameter mold (a cup can be used if mold is not available). Make 9 pieces and arrange on **square tray**. Apply a small quantity of milk with a brush (not included in the ingredients).

- After preheating, place **5** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<15~20 minutes>** with dial and press **START** to start baking.



Sweets

Sponge cake

Ingredients / For 1 piece 18 cm Diameter Metal cake mold	
Cake Flour	90 g
Egg	3
Sugar	90 g
Fresh milk	1 tbsp.
Butter	1 tbsp. (15 g)
Vanilla Essence	to taste
(Whipped Cream)	
Raw Cream	1 1/2 cups (300 ml)
Sugar	1/2 cup (55 g)
Brandy	1 tbsp.
Strawberries	Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette.
- 2 Lightly apply butter (not included in the ingredients) around and the bottom of cake mold. Put oven sheet.
- 3 Put egg white in a bowl and gently whip the white in a cutting motion. Divide 1/2 amount of sugar into 2~3 parts and add them in while whisking. Continue whisking until peaks form.
- 4 Mix the egg yolk, remaining sugar, butter and vanilla essence in another bowl. Whip until the yolk turns a pale and thick.
- 5 Add step 4 into step 3. Whip until letters can be written in the mixture when the mix is raised with a whisk.
- 6  Add butter and milk into a heat resistant container. Cover it with plastic wrap. Put in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with (Microwave 600W, 20~30 seconds) to melt butter.
- 7 Sift cake flour into the ingredients from 5 at once.
- 8 Use a wooden spatula to quickly mix ingredients.
- 9 When the flour is still visible, add step 8 into step 6 and mix until the mixture is smooth in a cutting motion.
- 10 Put the mix into the mold, and drop it from a height of 5~10 cm 2~3 times to get rid of any bubbles.
- 11  Put 10 on **square tray**. Put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Select [36 **Sponge Cake**] with **dial** and press **START**. → **Start heating** (The standard heating time is approx. 38 minutes)
- When cooking manually (with preheating)
(Convection, 180°C, 25~35 minutes)
- 12 After baking, drop the mold down straight from a height of 20~30 cm to release the air. Turn it upside down, and leave on gridiron. Softly remove the oven sheet, and let the cake cool down.
- 13 Decorate step 12 with whipped cream and strawberry.



Sweets

Whipped Cream

Pour raw cream, sugar and brandy into a bowl. Put water with ice under the bowl and whip until the mixture turns creamy. When it's been over whipped or when the temperature is too high, the mixture is separated and the form may disappear later. By keeping the temperature below 10°C with water with ice, whip the ingredients vigorously. Metal bowl that is easy to be cooled down makes whipping easier.



Recommended Volume and Heating Time for each Cake Size.

	15 cm	21 cm
Egg	2	4
Sugar	60 g	120 g
Cake Flour	60 g	120 g
Milk	Nearly 1 tbsp.	Over 1 tbsp.
Butter	Nearly 1 tbsp.	Over 1 tbsp.
Baking Method	Convection (with preheating) 180°C	
Approximate Baking Time	30~35 minutes	35~40 minutes

Checking the outcomes

Good baked cake should be:
Fine and even.
Elastic and well shaped.

〈Cross section〉



Baking Outcomes 〈Cross Section〉	Reasons
Not expanded enough. Mixture is thick.	- Not enough egg whisking. - Over blending after adding flour. - The mixture was left a while before baking.
Cake is grainy. Flour remains in powder form.	- Flour is not sifted. - Flour blending was not enough.
Dry and sinks in the middle. Dough into mold.	- Over whisking of egg. - Air is not drawn out when put in the mold. - Air is not drawn out after baking.
Clearly visible wrinkles on completed surface.	

Chocolate sponge cake

Ingredients / For 1 piece 18 cm Diameter Metal cake mold	
Cake Flour	80 g
Cocoa Powder	10 g
Egg	3
Sugar	90 g
Fresh Milk	1 tbsp.
Butter	1 tbsp. (15 g)

How to cook

- 1 Sift cake flour and cocoa powder together.
- 2 Follow the **steps 1~12 of Sponge Cake instructions.**



Chiffon cake

Ingredients/ For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold	
Cake Flour	150 g
Egg Yolk	5
Egg White	7
Sugar	130 g
Water	100 ml
Salad Oil	80 ml
Vanilla Essence	to taste



How to cook

- 1 Sift cake flour.
- 2 Put egg yolk and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the sugar into a bowl, and whisk until the mixture turns a pale.
- 3 Add salad oil gradually into 2 and mix well. Add water gradually and mix well. Add vanilla essence.
- 4 Add 1 to 3 and thoroughly mix with a whisk.
- 5 Put the egg whites into another bowl, whip with a hand mixer. Add remaining sugar in 2~3 separate portions. Whisk until stiff peak forms and the mixture stays in the bowl when it is turned upside down.
- 6 Add $\frac{1}{3}$ amount of 5 into 4 and blend the mixture with a whisk. Add remaining $\frac{1}{2}$ amount in, and blend them well. Add remaining 5 and mix with a spatula without whipping the air out of the mixture.
- 7 Put mixture 6 into a clean chiffon mold and, gently drop the mold 2~3 times, to release bubbles in the mixture.
- 8  Put 7 on square tray and place in the lower shelf. Select [37 Chiffon Cake] with dial and press START. → Start heating (The standard heating time is approx. 58 minutes)
- 9 After baking, turn the mold upside down immediately so that the cake does not sink. Place the mold on the tube with proper height, and leave to cool down.
- 10 Once cooled down, insert the palette knife between the mold and the cake. Rotate such that the inner side of the mold is scrapped and remove the cake from the mold. Use a knife to remove the dough from bottom.



Square tray
Lower shelf

Put 7 on square tray and place in the lower shelf. Select [37 Chiffon Cake] with dial and press START. → Start heating (The standard heating time is approx. 58 minutes)

When cooking manually (with preheating)
(Convection, 170°C, 50~60 minutes)



- Oil or water remaining in bowl or mold may damage the meringue. To prevent this, wash the bowl and mold and wipe well to get rid off any excess water or oil before use.
- The mixture may slip in molds that are processed with fluorine or in silicone molds, which may cause improper baking. Aluminium mold is a better choice.



Sweets

Checking the outcomes

Instead of using additive agents (such as baking powder), the cake expands because of the meringue, made by whipping egg whites. Whip the egg white properly, by referring the following table.

Outcome state	Reason
Expansion is not enough. 	- Inadequate whipping of egg white. → Use egg stored in the refrigerator and whip until stiff peak is formed. The mixture should not fall when the bowl is turned upside down.
Big hole in the center. 	- Air gets in when transferred into mold. → Drop the mixture from high position at once.
Big hole at the bottom of the cake. 	- After putting dough into the mold, air is removed by strongly beating the bottom. → Gently pound to release air. - Air gets in when egg white and yolk dough are blended.
Top of the cake (while in the mold) gets thick. 	It's called stuffed baking. A natural result when largely expanded bubbles become smaller when temperature decreases.

Recommended Volume and Heating Time for each Cake Size

	17 cm Aluminum mold
Cake Flour	90 g
Egg Yolk	3
Egg White	4
Sugar	80 g
Water	50 ml
Salad Oil	40 ml
Vanilla Essence	to taste
Baking Method	Convection (with preheating) 170°C
Approximate Baking Time	35~45 minutes

Chiffon and variations

Tea



Ingredients / For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold
Chiffon cake ingredients (except vanilla essence) For 1 time
Black tea leaves 10 g

- Mix the tea leaves to the cake flour.

Chocolate



Ingredients / For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold
Chiffon cake (except vanilla essence) For 1 time
Cocoa powder 15 g

- Sift the cake flour together with the cocoa powder.

Matcha



Ingredients / For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold
Chiffon cake (except vanilla essence) For 1 time
Matcha powder 1 tsp.

- Sift the cake flour together with the matcha powder.

Spices



Ingredients / For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold
Cake Flour 150 g
Egg Yolk 5
Egg White 7
Sugar 120 g
Water 100 ml
Salad Oil 80 ml
Ginger 1 tsp.
Cinnamon 1 tbsp.
Nutmeg 1/2 tsp.
Clove 1/2 tsp.

- Sift the cake flour together with the spices.



Coffee



Ingredients / For 1 piece 20 cm diameter aluminium Chiffon cake mold
Cake Flour 150 g
Egg Yolk 5
Egg White 7
Sugar 130 g
Instant Coffee 10 g
Salad Oil 80 ml

- Dissolve the instant coffee in hot water (2 tablespoons) and add water to make it 100 ml.
* Use instead of water in **step 3 of How to cook Chiffon Cake.**

Cream puff (from kiln)

Ingredients / For 12 pieces

Cake Flour	80 g
Butter	60 g
Water	50 ml
Milk	50 ml
Egg	2 ½

What is from kiln?

From kiln means browned cream puff, compared to that prepared without using steam.



How to cook

1 Prepare the water supply cassette.

2  Sift cake flour. Put water, milk, butter and flour (1 tsp.) into a large heat resistant bowl. Without covering with plastic wrap, put it at the **center of the oven**, heat with **⟨Microwave 600W 4 minutes 30 seconds~5 minutes 30 seconds⟩** until it boils.

3 Swiftly pour remaining cake flour into step 2.

4  Blend step 3 well. Without covering with plastic wrap, put it at the **center of the oven**, heat with **⟨Microwave 600W 1 minutes 20 seconds~1 minutes 40 seconds⟩**. During heating, mix 2~3 times to cook evenly. Mix well after heating.

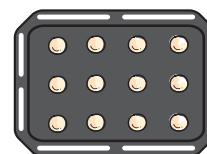
5 While kneading step 4, gradually add beaten egg, and mix ingredients well.

6  Select **[35 Choux Cream]** with dial and press **START**. ➔ **Start preheating**

When cooking manually (with preheating)
⟨Convection, 180°C, 25~35 minutes⟩
* Since water will be sprayed on the cream puff mixture after preheating, the water supply cassette doesn't need to be prepared.

7 Put step 5 in a piping bag.

8 Squeeze 12 pieces of 5 cm diameter portions on the **square tray** with some spaces between. Dip the fork in water and press the top lightly.



9  After preheating, put **8** in the **lower shelf** and press **START** to start heating. (The standard heating time is approx. 31 minutes)



Sweets

Checking the outcomes

Good baked condition

Expands nicely in a perfect shape with hollow in the middle.

〈Cross Section〉



- If piping bag is not available, use a spoon to scoop the mixture.
- Heat until the butter stews. (See step 2 in "How to cook").
- Blend the cake flour and the egg quickly.

Outcome state	Reason
Spread outwards, but not risen. 	• The ingredients were not weighted properly. • Convection's heating time was inaccurate. • Butter was not heated until it stews.
Small, and rises in a disfigured shape. 	• Flour was not mixed in while butter was stewing. • Flour blending was inadequate. • Flour blended dough got cold.

Cream puff and variations



Make bite size pieces by squeezing a small portion of the cream puff mixture. Enjoy by piling up and tree like decorations.



Squeeze the cream puff mixture out into thin and long portions. Coat with white chocolate, Coffee or preferred flavors.

Custard cream

No accessories will be used

Ingredients

Cake Flour	2 tbsp.
Corn Starch	2 tbsp.
Sugar	100 g
Milk	400 ml
Egg Yolk	2
Vanilla Essence	to taste

How to cook

- Put cake flour, corn starch and sugar in a deep heat resistant bowl. Blending with a whisk. Add milk and blend until smooth. Add egg yolk and mix well.



- Without plastic wrap, put 1 in the center of the oven chamber and heat with 〈Microwave 600W, 5 minutes 30 seconds〉. During heating, mix 2-3 times to cook evenly. Once finished, add vanilla essence



Variation

Chocolate cream

Ingredient

Cake Flour	1 ½ tbsp.
Corn Starch	1 ½ tbsp.
Sugar	80 g
Milk	350 ml
Egg Yolk	1 ½
Vanilla Essence	to taste
Chocolate bar	80 g

How to cook

- Finely grate the chocolate bar
- Follow the steps 1 and 2 of How to cook custard cream. (Add the finely grated chocolate bar at step 1)

Cream puff

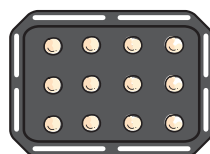
Ingredients / For 12 pieces (For 1 shelf)	
Cake Flour	60 g
Butter	60 g
Water	95 ml
Egg	2~3
(Whipped Cream)	
A	
Raw Cream	1 cup (200 ml)
Sugar	20 g
Vanilla Essence	to taste
Strawberry, Kiwi Fruit	Proper quantity



How to cook

-  Sift cake flour. In a big heat resistant container, put water, butter and cake flour (1 teaspoon). Place in the **centre of the oven** chamber without covering with plastic wrap. Heat with (Microwave 600W, 2 minutes 30 seconds ~ 3 minutes 30 seconds) till it boils.
• For 2 shelves (Microwave 600W, 4 minutes 30 seconds ~ 5 minutes 30 seconds)
- Quickly put the remaining portion of the cake flour into 1 all at once.
- After thoroughly mixing 2 together, place in the **centre of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, 50 seconds ~ 1 minutes 10 seconds) without covering with plastic wrap. During heating, mix 2~3 times to cook evenly. Mix after heating.
• For 2 shelves (Microwave 600W, 1 minutes 20 seconds ~ 1 minutes 40 seconds)

- Knead 3 well, and gradually add lightly beaten egg. Scoop with a wooden spatula and add in more egg until the mixture drops off the spoon slowly.
- Preheat oven with (Convection (with preheating), 200°C).
- Put step 4 in a piping bag.
- Squeeze 12 pieces of 5 cm diameter portions on the **square tray** with some spaces between. Dip the fork in water and press the top lightly.



-  After preheating, spray water on step 7. Place the square tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to (20~28 minutes) and press **START** to start heating.
• For 2 shelves (with preheating) (Convection 200°C, 30~40 minutes) In the upper and lower shelves
- Cut the baked puff with the knife. Prepare whipped cream from ingredient A (Refer to page 135). Stuff puff with whipped cream and decorate with strawberry and kiwi fruit.



Chocolate cream puff

Ingredients / For 12 pieces	
Cake Flour	60 g
Cocoa Powder	2 g
Butter	60 g
Water	95 ml
Egg	2~3

How to cook

- Sift cake flour and cocoa powder together.
- Follow the steps 1~9 of How to cook cream puff to bake.

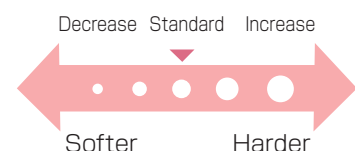


Smooth pudding

Ingredients / For 8 pieces 7.5 cm stainless mold for pudding

Egg		3
Sugar		80 g
Milk		400 ml
Vanilla Essence		to taste
〈Caramel sauce〉		
Sugar		40 g
Water		1 tbsp.
Hot Water		1 tbsp.

Outcome adjustment



- The proper temperature of the egg should be around 30~40°C at first. If the temperature is too high or too low, adjust the temperature appropriately.
- Lids are required to cover the cups.
- For softer pudding texture, there is a possibility that the shape may be lost when removed from the mold.

- Water in the water cassette may not be enough. If add water indicator is turned on, please add water.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the water supply cassette. Lightly apply butter in the pudding molds.
- 2 Prepare the caramel sauce. In a small pot, put sugar and water and put over the fire. When the color change to brown, stop heating, add hot water and stir quickly. Pour the sauce into the molds equally (Wear mittens while adding hot water as it may splash).
- 3 Beat eggs in a big bowl, add sugar and whisk gently not to form bubbles.
- 4  Put milk in a heat resistant container and place in the **centre of the oven chamber**. Heat with 〈Microwave 600W, 3~4 minutes〉.
No Accessories
- 5 Slowly add 4 into 3 and mix. Strain with a strainer or a cloth. If there are big bubbles, scoop them. Add vanilla essence and pour the mixture into the mold from step 2. Cover with aluminium foil.
- 6  Put 5 on a **square tray**. Put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Select **[39 Cream Caramel]** and press **START**. → **Start heating** (The standard heating time is approx. 36 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
〈Convection, 140°C, 15~22 minutes〉

Pudding and variations

- Do not add vanilla essence to the pudding mixture.
- Add caramel sauce as preferred.

Tea

- After heating at **step 4**, add 4 tea bags and prepare tea.



Matcha

- Gradually add and dissolve matcha (2 tsp.) into warm milk prepared at **step 4**.



Cocoa

- Gradually add and dissolve sugarless cocoa (10 g) into warm milk prepared at **step 4**.



Coffee

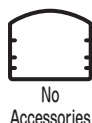
- Gradually add and dissolve instant coffee (10 g) into warm milk prepared at **step 4**.



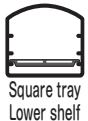
Pound cake

Ingredients / For 1 piece 8 × 17 × 6 cm metal pound cake mold	
Cake flour	100 g
Baking Powder	1 tsp.
Butter	90 g
Sugar	70 g
Egg	2
A	
Raisin	50 g
Conserved Cherry	20 g
Orange Peel	15 g
Brandy	2 tbsp.

- Heat butter with **Microwave 200W** until soft to make it creamy.



How to cook

- 1 Place oven sheet in the cake mold.
- 2 Sift cake flour and baking powder together.
- 3 Chop ingredient **A**, and soak in brandy.
- 4 Put softened butter and sugar into bowl and blend by whisking until the mixture changes to slightly white in its color. Gradually add in beaten egg and blend some more.
- 5 Add step **3** into step **4**, blend gently with a wooden spatula.
- 6 Add **2** to **5**, mix in a cutting motion.
- 7 Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating), 180° C>**.
- 8 Put mixture from **6** in a cake mold and leave a vertical line in the middle.
- 9  After preheating, put **8** on a **square tray** and place in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<45~50 minutes>** and press **START** to start heating.
- 10 After done baking, place on grill, remove the oven sheet and let the cake cool down completely.

Baked apple

Ingredients / For 4 servings	
Apple (Ruby)	4 pieces (800 g)
A	
Butter	60 g
Sugar	60 g
Cinnamon	1 tbsp.
B	
Sugar	2 tbsp.
Water	2 tbsp.
Brandy	50 ml

- It tastes good with whipped cream on top.



How to cook

- 1 Wash apple. Remove the core without making holes at the bottom. Poke skin with bamboo skewer.
- 2 Arrange **1** in a shallow heat resistant container. Put **A** mixture in the hole made after removing core and top with **B**.
- 3  Put **2** on **square tray** and put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Heat with **<Convection (without preheating) 180°C, 50~55 minutes>**. During heating, pour juice at the bottom of the container 2-3 times.



Rolled cake

Ingredients / For 1 roll

Cake flour	75 g
Egg	4
Sugar	75 g
Fresh milk	1 tbsp.
Butter	1 tbsp.
<Whipped Cream>	
Raw cream	½ cup (100 ml)
A Sugar	10 g
Vanilla essence	to taste
Peach (Canned) (Cut into 7 vertical equal pieces)	3 slices
Kiwi (Cut into 8 vertical equal pieces)	2 pieces



How to cook

- 1 Spread an oven sheet that matches to the the bottom and sides of the **square tray** (As the mixture rises, spread out approximately 1 cm outside the square tray).
- 2 Beat eggs in a bowl, add sugar and whisk until to creamy and firm enough to write letters.
- 3  Put butter and fresh milk into a heat resistance bowl. Place in the **centre of the oven chamber**. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, 20~30 seconds>** to melt butter.

- 4 Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating) 180°C>**.
- 5 Sift flour into step 2 and blend lightly. Add step 3 and mix in a cutting motion.
- 6  Put mixture in 1 and spread so that the surface is flat. After preheating, put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<8~13 minutes>** and press **START** to start heating.

- 7 After baking, remove the oven sheet, cover with a damp cloth, and let it cool down completely.
- 8 Prepare whipped cream with **A** (Refer to page 135).
- 9 Make 3 cuts on the front portion of the cake from step 7. Spread whipped cream over the surface and put peach and kiwi on the front portion and roll up. Put the end at the bottom, cover with plastic wrap and let it rest in the refrigerator for a while.

Rolled cake and variations

Tea

- Add tea leaves (5 g) to the cake flour.

Cocoa

- Add cocoa powder (10 g) to the cake flour.

Matcha

- Add matcha (1 tsp.) to the cake flour.
- Make whipped cream with raw cream (100 g) and sugar (10 g). Top with cooked red beans (50 g) and roll the cake.

With cocoa cake

Bush de Noel

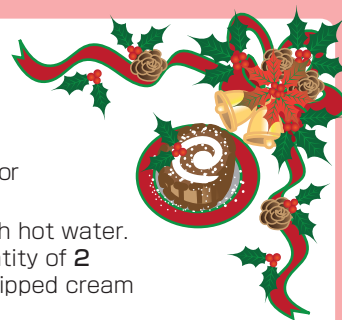
Ingredients / For 1 roll

Rolled cake (With cocoa) ... for 1 time	
<Chocolate cream>	
Raw cream	1 ½ cups (300 ml)
Chocolate (Flaked)	150 g
Rum	1 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Prepare the cocoa mixture.
- 2 Prepare the chocolate cream. Put the cream in a bowl, whip with whisk for 7 minutes
- 3 In another bowl, melt the chocolate with hot water. After the chocolate melts, add ⅓ quantity of 2 and mix. After mixed, add remaining whipped cream and rum.
- 4 Prepare the roll cake using ⅓ of the cream from step 3. Cool for approximately 30 minutes in the refrigerator.
- 5 Cut the end of step 4 diagonally and make a stump. Spread a thin layer of cream on the diagonally cut stump. Place on the bigger piece.
- 6 Spread cream on the entire rolled cake and make stripes with a fork.
- 7 Decorate the cake with preferred decorations available in the market.



Fresh chocolate (Nama chocolate)

No accessories will be used

Ingredients

Milk chocolate (Chocolate bar or confectionery)
..... 3 pieces (about 170 g)
Raw cream 100 ml
Cocoa (Without sugar) ... Proper quantity

- Even if there are chunks at **step 2**, they will melt while mixing. If chunks will not disappear, please heat in **Microwave 600W** while checking the status.

Note:

Manual temperature detects food temperature with infrared ray radiation. To detect right temperature, please refer to page 18 and 19.



How to cook

- 1 Chop chocolate into small pieces. Put chocolate and raw cream in a **shallow heat resistant container**.
- 2  Place step 1 in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Desired Temp, 50°C>**. After heating, mix using a whisk to dissolve
- 3 Pour step 2 in a flat container which is covered with oven sheet, then put it inside the refrigerator. When it gets solid, cut into bite size and sprinkle chocolate powder all over each piece.

Gateau au chocolat

Ingredients / For 1 piece 18 cm
Diameter metal cake mold

Sweet Chocolate	 100 g
Raw Cream	 50 ml
Butter (Without salt)	 60 g
A [Egg Yolk	 3
[Sugar	 50 g
Cake Flour	 20 g
Cocoa Powder	 30 g
<Meringue>	
[Egg White	 3
[Sugar	 60 g
Icing Sugar	 to taste
Raw Cream (As preferred)	 Proper quantity

- Make sure to add sugar in 3 portions! While whisking, it will harden. After it becomes glossy, add the next portion of sugar and whisk.



How to cook

- 1 Apply a thin layer of butter (not included in the ingredients) to the bottom and sides of the cake mold and place an oven sheet.
- 2  Put chopped chocolate and raw cream in a heat resistant container. Place the tray in the **center of the oven chamber** and heat with **<Microwave 600W, approx. 1 minutes 30 seconds>**. During heating, mix 2~3 times.
- 3 After heating, add butter to 2 and mix.
- 4 Put A egg yolk and sugar in a separate bowl. Whisk until the mixture changes to slightly white in its color.
- 5 Add 3 to 4 and mix together. Add sifted cake flour and cocoa powder and mix together gently with a wooden spatula.
- 6 Put egg white and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the sugar into another bowl and whisk. Further add the remaining sugar in 2 portions. Whip until peaks form, and the meringue does not fall when the bowl is turned upside down.
- 7 Add 6 into 5 in two portions, and mix without whipping the air out of the mixture.
- 8 Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating) 170°C>**.
- 9  Put mixture from step 7 in the cake mold. After preheating, put it on **square tray**. Place the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<45~55 minutes>** and press **START** to start heating.
- 10 After baking, remove from the mold. Remove the oven sheet and let it cool down. Sprinkle icing on top when it's ready. Add whipped cream as preferred.

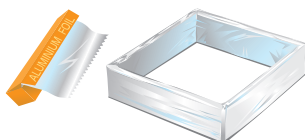


Sweets

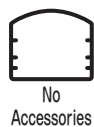
Brownie

Ingredient / For 1 piece 18 cm square mold (without bottom)		
Sweet Chocolate.....	80 g	
Sugar	60 g	
Butter (Without salt)	100 g	
Egg	2	
A [	Cake Flour	80 g
	Grated Almond	20 g
B [	Sweet Chocolate	40 g
	Walnut	40 g
	Almonds	40 g

- In case there is no 18 cm mold available, make a frame of height 4 cm with aluminium foil and use instead of the mold.



- Heat butter in **Microwave 200 W** select **DESIRED TEMP 15~20°C** until it turns soft and creamy.



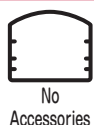
How to cook

- 1 Chop the chocolate finely. Chop ingredients in **B** to cubes of 7 to 8 mm each. Let the butter to be at room temperature.
- 2  Put chocolate of 1 in a heat resistant container. Without covering with plastic wrap, place in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 2 minutes)**. During heating, mix 2~3 times.
- 3 Put softened butter and sugar into a bowl, and whisk until the mixture changes to slightly white in its color.
- 4 Gradually add in beaten egg into step 3 and mix well. Then add in step 2 and mix again.
- 5 Sift ingredient **A**, add into step 4 and mix with a wooden spatula. Add in chopped ingredient **B** and blend lightly.
- 6 Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating) 170°C)**.
- 7 Put oven sheet on **square tray** and place the mold on top. Pour step 5 inside and spread it out flat.
- 8  After preheating, put step 7 in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(23~28 minutes)** and press **START** to start heating.

Fondant chocolate

Ingredients / For 8 pieces 6.5 cm Metal mold for pudding	
Sweet Chocolate	180 g
Milk Chocolate	40 g
Unsalted Butter	160 g
Egg	4
Cake Flour	90 g

- After done baking, serve immediately as the chocolate in the center becomes hard overtime. In case it has cooled down, heat with **(Microwave 600 W, approximately 10~20 seconds)** to soften the chocolate filling.



How to cook

- 1 Apply a thin layer of butter (not included in the ingredients) inside the pudding mold. Sprinkle cake flour (not included in the ingredients) and remove the excess flour.
- 2  Put shaved chocolate and butter in a heat resistant container. Without covering with plastic wrap, place in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 1 minutes 40 seconds)**. During heating, mix 2~3 times. After heating, blend until the chocolate and butter melt, and are thoroughly mixed together.
- 3 Add beaten egg into step 2 and mix. Sift cake flour and gently mix.
- 4 Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating), 220°C)**.
- 5 Pour step 3 to 8 moulds. Lightly drop to eliminate air in the mold.
- 6  After preheating, put step 5 on **square tray**. Put it in **lower shelf**. Set to **(5~10 minutes)** and press **START** to start heating.
- 7 After baking, remove from the mold immediately and serve on a dish.



Baked cheese cake

Ingredients / For 1 piece 18 cm diameter
metal mold for cake

Cream Cheese	200 g
Egg	2
Sugar	80 g
Cake Flour	3 tbsp.
Lemon Juice	2 tsp.
Raw Cream	150 g
<Topping>	
A [Apricot Jam	1 tbsp.
Water	½ tsp.

- Use a mold with removable base. In case the base is not removable, it will be difficult to remove the cake from the mold.
- Once baked, make sure it cools down before removing from the mold. If it is removed from the mold before cooling, the shape will be distorted.



How to cook

- 1 Apply a thin layer of butter (not included in the ingredients) to the bottom and sides of the cake mold and place oven sheet.
- 2 Put softened cream cheese in a bowl. Mix well till it becomes smooth.
- 3 Add sugar, egg, cake flour, raw cream and lemon juice to 2 respectively and mix each time.
- 4  Select **[38 Cheese Cake]** with dial and press **START**.
→ **Start preheating**
No Accessories
When cooking manually (with preheating)
(Convection, 170°C, 50~60 minutes)
- 5 Pour 3 into 1 and smooth out the surface.
- 6  Put 5 on **square tray**. Put the tray in the **lower shelf** and press **START** to start heating. (The standard heating time is approx. 55 minutes)
- 7 After baking, let it cool down in the cake mold.
- 8  Put A in a heat resistant container. Mix and cover with plastic wrap. Place in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with (Microwave 600W, approx. 30 seconds).
- 9 Apply 8 on the surface of the cheesecake.

Rare cheese cake

No accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 1 piece 18 cm diameter
metal mold for cake

Cream Cheese	200 g
Sugar	50 g
Raw Cream (70% Whipped)	150 g
Plain Yoghurt	50 g
Lemon Juice	2 tsp.
A [Biscuit	100 g
Melted butter	70 g
B [Gelatin	5 g
Water	2 tbsp.

- Use a mold with removable base. In case the base is not removable, it will be difficult to remove the cake from the mold.



How to cook

- 1 Apply a thin layer of butter (not included in the ingredients) to the bottom and sides of the cake mold and place oven sheet.
- 2 Make a base with A. Put biscuits in a plastic bag and crush finely. Add butter and blend thoroughly. Spread at bottom of mold 1 with no gaps (Compact by firmly pressing from the top)
- 3 Put B in a heat resistant container and soak gelatin.
- 4 Put softened cream cheese in a bowl. Mix well till it becomes smooth.
- 5 Heat 3 with (Microwave 600W, 15-20 seconds).
- 6 Add sugar, yoghurt, lemon juice, 5, and raw cream to 4 respectively and mix.
- 7 Pour 6 into 2, smooth out the surface and cool in the refrigerator.



Sweets

Biscotti

Ingredients / For approx. 30 pieces	
Soybean Curd Refuse	170 g
Rice Flour	30 g
Baking Powder	½ tsp.
Egg	1
Sugar	80 g
Cocoa Powder	1 tsp.
Nuts	30 g
Dry Fruits	60 g

※Use soft nuts like walnuts or sliced almonds for nuts. Use fruits like raisin, orange peel, currant for dry fruits.

- If soybean curd refuse is too wet, put in the microwave to drain water.
- Even the mixture is fragile, pressing and shaping will make it solid while baking.

How to cook

- 1 Chop nuts and dried fruits.
- 2 Put egg and sugar into a bowl, whisk until smooth and add 1 in, and blend well.



- 3 Add rice flour, baking powder, cocoa powder to 2 and mix.
- 4 Add soybean curd refuse to 3, mix well till there is no whitish spots (Mixes well when mixed by hand)
- 5 Preheat with <Convection (with preheating) 160°C>.
- 6 Line a square tray with oven sheet. Shape step 4 into two pieces of 1.5 cm. thick and 15 x 6 cm. rectangular shapes.

- 7  After preheating, place 6 in the lower shelf. Set to <approx. 15 minutes> and press **START** to start heating.
- 8 Once the residual heat has dissipated after heating, cut to a thickness of approximately 1 cm with a very sharp knife. Arrange on a square tray with the cut end at the top.
- 9  Place 8 in the lower shelf. Heat with <Convection (without heating) 150°C, 40~45 minutes>. After approximately 20 minutes (when remaining time is 20~25 minutes) turn over and press **start** again to bake further.

Tuile

Ingredients / For 12 pieces	
Egg White	1
Granulated Sugar	40 g
Rice Flour	20 g
Sliced Almond	30 g
Vanilla Essence	to taste
Melted Butter	25 g

- For making curbs, wrap rolling pin with oven sheet to prevent sticking. It gets difficult to curb when it's cooled. Please make curbs while it's still hot.



How to cook

- 1 Put egg white and granulated sugar in a bowl. Whisk until it turns whitish without forming.
- 2 Add rice flour to 1 and mix well.
- 3 Add 2 sliced almond, vanilla essence, melted butter and mix well. Let it cool in the refrigerator for about 1 hour.
- 4 Preheat with <Convection (with preheating) 180°C>.

- 5 Line a square tray with oven sheet. Spread 3 to about 5 cm and make 12 pieces (Leave some spaces between as expands).
- 6  After preheating, put 5 in the lower shelf. Set to <Approx. 10 minutes> and press **START** to start baking.
- 7  After heating, heat with <Convection (without preheating) 150°C, 3~8 minutes>.

- For 2 shelves
<Convection (with preheating) 180°C, approx. 12 minutes>
↓
<Convection (without preheating) 150°C, 5~10 minutes>
Heat in the lower and upper shelves



Sweets

Muffin

Ingredients / For 8 pieces 6 mm diameter muffin mold	
Cake Flour (Sifted)	180 g
Baking powder	1 tsp.
Butter	100 g
Sugar	80 g
Egg	2
Milk	50 g

Muffin variations

※Add at step 2.

Chocolate Chips ... 30 g

Processed Cheese
(7~8 mm cubes) ... 80 g

Nuts (Chopped to about
7~8 mm) ... 50 g



How to cook

- Put butter and sugar in a bowl, blend till it turns whitish.
- Add milk and beaten eggs to 1 little by little.
- Add cake flour and baking powder to 2 and mix. Pour into molds dividing into 8 equal parts and place on **square tray**.
- Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating) 180° C)**.
- After preheating, place the **Square Tray** on 3 in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(18~23 minutes)** and press **START** to start heating.



Lemon cake

Ingredients / For 9 pieces 9 cm diameter metal madeleine mold	
Egg	3
Sugar	150 g
Lemon peel (Grated)	1
Lemon Juice	4 tbsp.
A	
Rice Flour	100 g
Almond Flour	45 g
Baking Powder	1 1/2 tsp.
Salad Oil	80 g
Prune	9 pieces
<Topping>	
Apricot Jam	1 tbsp.
Rum	1/2 tbsp.
<Icing>	
Powdered Sugar	30 g
Lemon Juice	1 1/2 tsp.



How to cook

- Line madeleine mold with madeleine sheets.
- Beat egg in a bowl, add sugar and blend well.
- Add lemon peel and lemon juice to 2 and mix well. Add **A** and mix together thoroughly. In addition add salad oil and mix together thoroughly.
- Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating) 180°C)**.
- Pour mixture from step 3 into 2/3 of madeleine mold and put prunes on top.
- After preheating, put 5 on **square tray**. Put the tray in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(18~23 minutes)** and press **START** to start heating.
- After heating, remove from mold. While the cakes are still hot, apply apricot jam and rum mixture and let them cool down.
- Mix powdered sugar and lemon juice. Pour on to the surface of 7.



Sweets

Sweet potato

Ingredients / For 8 pieces

Sweet Potato	Net 230 g
Butter	25 g
Sugar	25 g
Egg Yolk	1
Raw Cream	20~40 g
Vanilla Essence	to taste
<Topping>	
Egg Yolk	1
Water	1 tsp.



How to cook

- 1 Peel sweet potato and cut to round slices of 1 cm thick. Arrange in a heat resistant container such that they do not overlap. Cover with plastic wrap and place in the center of the oven chamber. Heat with **<Microwave 600W, 4~5 minutes>**. Smash while still hot.
- 2 Add butter, sugar, egg yolk and vanilla essence to **1** respectively and mix each time.
- 3 Add raw cream to **2** while monitoring the progress (Add till the state it is not sticky or hard)
- 4 Divide **3** into 8 equal parts and make oval shapes. Arrange on **square tray** and apply topping.
- 5 Preheat with **<Convection (with preheating) 200°C>**.
- 6  After preheating, place **square tray** from **4** in the **lower shelf**. Set to **<13~18 minutes>** and press **START** to start baking.

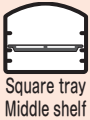
Baked Sweet potato

Ingredients / For 4 servings

Sweet Potato ... 4 piece (250 g each)
(3~5 cm thick)



How to cook

- 1 Wash sweet potato and drain the water. Prick holes all over the surface of sweet potato with a fork and lay it on **square tray**.
- 2  Put **1** in the **middle shelf**. Select **[26 Baked Sweet Potato]** with dial and press **START**. → **Start heating** (The standard heating time is approx. 45 minutes)

When cooking manually (without preheating)
<Convection, 300°C, 40~50minutes>



Sweets

Steamed potato

No accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 4 pieces
Sweet Potato
..... 4 pieces (250 g each)
(3-5 cm thick)

- Cooking time may vary depending on the thickness of sweet potato.

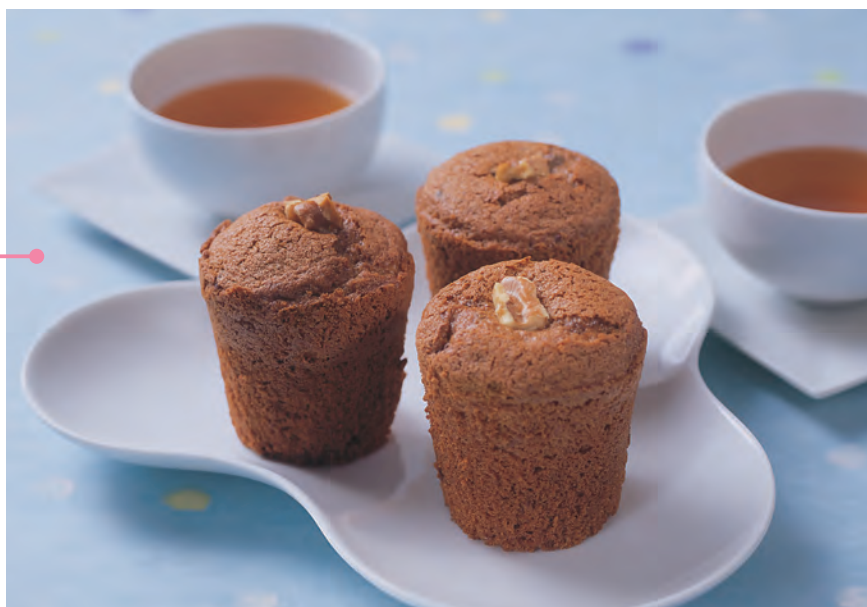


How to cook

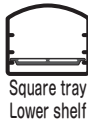
- 1 Set the water supply cassette.
- 2 Wash sweet potato and drain the water. Prick holes all over the surface of sweet potato with a fork and put on a heat resistant tray.
- 3 Put **2** in the **center of the oven chamber**. Heat with **(STEAM MICROWAVE, 15~20 minutes)**.

Brown sugar red bean paste Japanese cake

Ingredients / For 9 pieces 5.5 cm metal mold for pudding
Egg Yolk 2
Brown Sugar 60 g
Salad Oil 45 g
Whole Red Bean Paste..... 100 g
[Fine Rice Powder 60 g
[Baking Powder 1 tsp.
[Egg White 2
[Sugar 25 g
Walnut Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Apply butter (not included in the ingredients) inside of mold.
- 2 Put egg yolk in a bowl and brown sugar and mix well. Add salad oil and mix further.
- 3 Add whole red bean paste to **2** and mix well. Add mixed fine rice powder and baking powder and mix.
- 4 Preheat with **(Convection (with preheating) 180°C)**.
- 5 Put egg white and sugar in another bowl. Whisk until stiff peak forms.
- 6 Add **5** to **3**. Blend such that the bubbles inside are not crushed. Pour up to 80% of mold.
- 7  After preheating, put **6** on **square tray** and put in the **lower shelf**. Set to **(20 minutes)** and press **START** to start baking. After **approximately 10 minutes** (The remaining time is shown 10 minutes) take out from the oven. Put walnuts on top and put in the **lower shelf** again. Press **START** to continue baking.
- 8  After heating, heat with **(Convection (without preheating) 160°C, 8~13 minutes)** to heat further.



Sweets

Strawberry stuffed Dai fuku

No accessories will be used

Ingredients / For 8 pieces

Mochi Rice Flour	70 g
Water	140 ml
Sugar	40 g
Strawberry	8 pieces (small size)
Strained Red Bean Paste	120 g
Cornstarch	Proper quantity



How to cook

- 1 Set the water supply cassette.
- 2 Wash strawberry, dry and remove the stalks. Divide the strained red bean paste into 8 equal parts (15 g each) and wrap strawberries, wrapping thinly at the narrow end.
- 3 Put mochi rice flour in a heat resistance container, gradually add water and blend well with a wooden spatula. Add sugar and mix well until smooth.
- 4 Put 3 in the **center of the oven** chamber. Heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes)**.
- 5 After heating, blend well with a wooden spatula.
- 6 Put 5 in the **center of the oven** chamber again and heat with **(STEAM MICROWAVE, approx. 2 minutes 50 seconds)**.
- 7 After heating, mix again until the ingredients turn elastic. Transfer lightly floured with cornstarch tray and divide into 8 equal parts.
- 8 Wrap 2 with mixture from 7. Make it round and put the end at the bottom.

Chestnut steamed bean jelly

No accessories will be used

Ingredient / For 1 stick

A	Strained Red Bean Paste	250 g
	Cake Flour (Sifted)	20 g
	Cornstarch	5 g
	Sugar	20 g
	Salt	Proper quantity
	Water	3 tbsp.
	Chestnut (Stewed in syrup)	120~130 g
	Syrup (From stewed chestnut)	2 tbsp.



How to cook

- 1 Set the water supply cassette.
- 2 Chop chestnut to desired size.
- 3 Put A in a heat resistant container. Mix well with a wooden spatula till the mixture becomes smooth.
- 4 Gradually add syrup and water into step 3 and mix well. Then add chestnut from 2 in and blend thoroughly.
- 5 Put 4 in the **center of the oven** chamber and heat with **(Microwave 600W, approx. 3 minutes 30 seconds)**.
- 6 After heating, blend with a wooden spatula.
- 7 Put step 6 in the **center of the oven** chamber again and heat with **(STEAM MICROWAVE, approx. 5 minutes)**.
- 8 After heating, stir with a wooden spatula. Put on a rolling mat lined with plastic wrap. Roll into rectangular shapes.



Sweets

Specification

Power supply	AC220V 50Hz		
Power consumption	Microwave 1430W, Heater 1420W		
Microwave output	900W※1/600W/500W/200W equivalent/100W equivalent Output switching		
Microwave frequency	2450MHz		
Heater power output	Convection 1390W/Grill 1100W/Steam 350W		
Temperature adjustment	Fermentation (30, 35, 40, 45℃, Steam fermentation (40℃)), 100-300℃※2		
Body dimension	500(W)x450(D)x388(H)mm		
Cavity dimension	398(W)x330(D)x232(H)mm		
Body weight	Approx.18kg	Cavity volume	30L
Timer limits	Microwave 900W: 10mins Steamed/Steam microwave: 30mins Microwave 600W/Microwave 500W/Grill 30mins Microwave 200W/Microwave 100W/Convection/Ferment/Steam ferment: 90mins Superheated steam: 60mins		

※1 Rated microwave output 900W is a short duration high power function (approximately 10 minutes) and rated continuous microwave output is 600W. The microwave power automatically changes to 600W.

※2 The operating time at 300℃ is approximately 5 minutes. Even if you set the temperature above 240℃, it will automatically lowered to 230℃. Temperature of 250℃ can be set with superheated steam.

Temperature is measured at the center of the oven chamber using a thermoelectric thermometer in the empty state. (JIS measurement method is used) The temperature may not match if the temperature is measured with the food or accessories placed inside the oven. (For cooking, consider the temperature given in the separate cuisine booklet as the standard.)

- Since the actual power consumed depends on the frequency of usage, duration, quantity and the surrounding temperature, monitor the process carefully.
- Annual power consumption is the value in accordance with the Energy saving laws/Specified device "Microwave" measurement methods.
- The cavity volume is based on JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) specifications.

Please check up your microwave you are using for so long!		
 Affectionate checking	Don't you have symptoms like this?	● The power cord or plug is abnormally hot. ● Food does not heat up even after cooking starts on pressing the key. ● Oven does not switch off automatically. ● Strange noise or smell occurs during use. ● Oven wall or cover is dirty and spark or smoke occurs. ● Other abnormalities or failure occurs.  To prevent damage due to failure, disconnect the power cord from the power supply and contact your dealer for repair or service. (Do not allow anyone other than a qualified technician to disassemble the unit.)